R-Class

Operator's Manual

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- AdBlue® is a registered trademark of the Association of German Automobile Manufacturers (VDA).
- BabySmart™ is a registered trademark of the Siemens Automotive Corp.
- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.
- SIRIUS and related brands are registered trademarks of SIRIUS XM Radio Inc.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ Warning

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

! Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that could cause damage to your vehicle.

i Practical tips or other information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates instructions that you must follow.

▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates instructions with several steps.

▷ page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol marks a warning or procedure which is continued on the next page.

`Display` Text in the multifunction display/ COMAND display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off, please familiarize yourself with your vehicle and read this manual, especially the safety and warning notices. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

You cannot therefore base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions contained in this manual.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Brief Instructions[1]
- Service Booklet
- Supplements relating to vehicle equipment

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. When you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

[1] Canada only.

2515844082

Index 4

Introduction 19

At a glance 25

Safety 35

Opening and closing 73

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 97

Lights and windshield wipers 115

Climate control 131

Driving and parking 147

On-board computer and displays 197

Loading, stowing and features 245

Maintenance and care 277

Roadside Assistance 291

Tires and wheels 319

Technical data 347

1, 2, 3 ...

115 V socket 266
12 V socket 265
4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Function/notes 69
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 185

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 219
Function/notes 67
Warning lamp 239
Accident (notes) 293
Active service system
see Service interval display
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 183
AdBlue®
Adding 165
Display message 227
Additional functions (on-board computer) 210
ADS (Adaptive Damping System) 183
Air bags
Display message 216
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 39
Important safety information 38
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp (only Canada) 48
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp (only USA) 42
Safety guidelines 37
Side impact air bag 40
Window curtain air bag 41
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Air dehumidification
Activating/deactivating with cooling 139
Air distribution
Setting 142
Air filter (display message) 227
Airflow
Setting 142
AIRMATIC (display message) 228
AIRMATIC package 183
Air nozzles
see Air vents 145
Air pressure
see Tire pressure
Air-recirculation mode
Activating/deactivating 143
Air vents 145
Important safety information 144
Rear 145
Setting the center air vents 145
Setting the side air vents 145
Alarm system
see ATA
Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA
Anti-theft system
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 71
Armrest
Adjusting (second row of seats) 104
Ashtray 263
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 71
Function 71
Switching off the alarm 71
Audio menu (on-board computer) 203
AUTO lights
see Light sensor
Automatic car wash 284
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 155
Display message 233
Driving tips 157
Emergency running mode 160
Kickdown 157
Malfunction 160
Program selector button 158
Pulling away 151
Starting 150
Trailer towing 158

B

BAS (Brake Assist System) 68
Battery
Charging 310
Checking (SmartKey) 78
Display message 226
Important safety guidelines (SmartKey) 77
Jump-starting 311
Safety notes 308
Belt
see Seat belts
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 210
Display message 229
Function/notes 191
Trailer towing 193
BlueTEC
AdBlue® 353
Adding AdBlue® 165
Brake fluid
Notes 355
Brake fluid level 282
Brake lamp (display message) 222
Brakes
ABS 67
BAS 68
Brake fluid (notes) 355
Display message 220
Maintenance 170
Parking brake 167, 171
Warning lamp 236
Braking
Important safety instructions 170
Breakdown
see Accident (notes)
see Flat tire
Bulbs
Backup lamp 125
High-beam headlamps 124
License plate lamp 126
Low-beam headlamps 123
Overview 122
Parking lamps 124
Replacing 125
Standing lamps (front) 124
Turn signals (front) 124

C

CAC
(Customer Assistance Center) 22
California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 20
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Care
Carpets 289
Car wash 284
Display 287
Gear or selector lever 288
Headlamps 286
Notes 283
Paint 285
Plastic trim 287
Power washer 285
Rear view camera 287
Roof lining 289
Seat belt 289
Seat covers 288
Sensors 287
Steering wheel 288
Tail pipes 287
Trim strips 288
Washing by hand 285
Wheels 285
Windows 286
Wiper blades 286
Wooden trim 288
Cargo compartment cover 256
Extending 257
Cargo compartment enlargement ... 250
Full 251
Partial 251
Cargo compartment floor 294
Cargo net
Attaching 259
Important safety information 258
Cargo tie down rings 255
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 203

Center console 31
2nd row of seats 249
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 208
SmartKey 74
Changing bulbs
Headlamps 121
Changing gears 157
Changing the bulbs
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 123
Changing the programming
SmartKey 77
Child-proof locks
Rear doors 66
Special seat belt retractor 61
Children
In the vehicle 59
Restraint systems 59
Child seat
Automatic recognition 48
Automatic recognition/air bag deactivation, self-test 50
ISOFIX (LATCH-type child seat anchors) 62
Special seat belt retractor 61
Top Tether 63
Troubleshooting 51
Cigarette lighter 264
Climate control
Activating/deactivating 138
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 143
Controlling automatically 140
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 139
Defrosting the windshield 142
Demisting the windows 143
Dual-zone automatic climate control 133
Important safety information 132
Indicator lamp 140
Multi-zone automatic climate control 134
Problems with "cooling with air dehumidification" 140
Problems with the rear window heating 143
Rear control panel 135, 138
Refrigerant 355
Setting the air distribution 142
Setting the airflow 142
Setting the air vents 145
Setting the temperature 141
Setting the temperature (rear compartment) 141
Switching the MONO function on/off 142
Switching the rear window heating on/off 143
Switching the residual heat function on/off 144
Clock (on-board computer) 206
Cockpit 27
Collapsible spare wheel
Inflating 305
see Emergency spare wheel
Combination switch 119
Compass 276
Calling up 276
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 210
Convenience closing feature 89
Convenience opening feature 89
Coolant (engine)
Antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor 357
Checking the level 281
Display message 224
Notes 355
Temperature gauge 202
Cooling
see Climate control
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 121
Cruise control 173
Cruise control lever 173
Display message 229
Cup holder 260
Center console 260
second row of seats 261
third row of seats 262
Current fuel consumption (on-board computer) 211
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 22

Customer Relations Department 22

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Date (on-board computer) 206
Daytime driving lights
Display message 223
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 206
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 207
Interior lighting (on-board computer) 208
Diesel particle filter 169
Digital speedometer
Displaying 202
Setting the unit (on-board computer) 205
DIRECT SELECT lever
see Automatic transmission
Display (cleaning instructions) 287
Display messages
Brakes 219
Calling up (on-board computer) 213
Clearing (on-board computer) 213
Driving systems 228
Engine 224
Lamps 224
Safety systems 214
Service interval display 282
Tires 230
Vehicle 233
Distance recorder 202
Distance warning function (vehicles with DISTRONIC) 70
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 210
Distance warning lamp 243
DISTRONIC 175
Display message 229
Displays in the multifunction display 180
Driving tips 181
Setting the specified minimum distance 179
Warning lamp 243
Door
Automatic locking 81
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 208
Display message 234
Emergency locking 82
Emergency unlocking 82
Opening (from inside) 81
Door control panel
Overview 33
Doors
Important safety notes 80
Drinking and driving 169
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Drive program
Automatic 158
Driving abroad 173
Driving on flooded roads 172
Driving safety system
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 70
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 68
Important safety information 67
Driving safety systems
4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 69
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 67
BAS (Brake Assist System) 68
Distance warning system (vehicles with DISTRONIC) 70
Overview 67
Driving systems
Blind Spot Assist 191
Cruise control 173
DISTRONIC 175
Level control 183
PARKTRONIC 186
Rear axle level control 182
Rear view camera 189
Driving tips 157
DISTRONIC 181
Downhill gradients 170
Driving on flooded roads 172

Towing a trailer 193
Wet road surface 170
Winter 172
DVD audio (on-board computer) 203

E

EASY-ENTRY feature 110
3rd row of seats 105
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 209
EASY-EXIT feature 110
3rd row of seats 105
Crash-responsive 111
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Display message 220
Function/notes 70
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electronic Brake-force Distribution)
see EBD
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP®
Electronic Traction Support
see 4ETS
Emergency call
see mbrace
Emergency release
Fuel filler flap 162
Vehicle 82
Emergency running mode
Automatic transmission 160
Emergency spare wheel
Storage location 295
Stowing 295
Emergency tensioning device
Function 58
Safety guidelines 37
Emissions purification
Service and warranty information 19
Engine
Irregular running 154
Starting problems 154
Starting the engine with the key 150
Starting with KEYLESS GO 151
Switching off 152
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 242
Engine electronics
Malfunction 154
Engine emergency stop 317
Engine number 350
Engine oil
Adding 280
Checking the oil level 279
Display message 226
Lubricant additives 355
Notes about oil grades 354
Viscosity 355
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating 69
Display message 214
Important safety information 68
Trailer stabilization 70
Warning lamp 240
Exhaust check 169
Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions) 287
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 112
Dipping (automatic) 113
Folding in/out (automatically) 112
Folding in/out (electrically) 112
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 209
Out of position 113
Setting 112
Storing settings (memory function) 114
Storing the parking position 113
Exterior view 26

F

Filling capacity
see Technical data
First-aid kit 293

Flat tire
Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel ... 301
MOExtended run-flat system ... 307
Preparing the vehicle ... 296
Raising the vehicle ... 303
TIREFIT kit ... 297
Floormat ... 276
Front fog lamp (display message) ... 223
Fuel
Additives ... 353
Notes ... 352
Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 352
Refueling ... 160
Specifications ... 352
Troubleshooting ... 164
Fuel consumption
Current (on-board computer) ... 211
Notes ... 168
Fuel filler cap (display message) ... 227
Fuel filler flap
Emergency release ... 162
Opening/closing ... 162
Fuel filter (display message) ... 227
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) ... 211
Fuses
Dashboard fuse box ... 316
Engine emergency stop ... 317
Fuse allocation chart ... 315
Fuse box in the cargo compartment ... 316
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 316
Notes ... 315

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 275
Notes ... 272
Opening/closing the garage door .. 275
Programming the remote control ... 273
Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines) ... 288
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts ... 348
Genuine wood trim and trim strips (cleaning instructions) ... 288
Glove box ... 247
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) ... 341

H

Headlamp cleaning system ... 119
Adding washer fluid ... 281
Notes ... 357
Headlamp delayed switch-off
see Delayed switch-off, exterior lighting
Headlamp mode (daytime driving)
see Daytime running lamps
Headlamps
Cleaning ... 286
Misting up ... 120
Head restraint
Adjusting (electrically) ... 101
Head restraints
Adjusting (manually) ... 101
Adjusting (rear) ... 102
Installing/removing (rear) ... 102
Luxury ... 101
see NECK-PRO head restraints/ NECK-PRO luxury head restraints
Heating
see Climate control
High beam flasher ... 119
Hill start assist ... 152
Hood
Closing ... 279
Opening ... 278
Hydroplaning ... 171

I

Immobilizer ... 71
Indicator and warning lamps
ABS ... 239
Brakes ... 236
DISTRONIC ... 243
Engine diagnostics ... 242
ESP® ... 240
Fuel tank ... 242
Reserve fuel ... 242
Seat belt ... 237

SRS 241
Tire pressure monitor 243
Insect protection on the radiator 279
Instrument cluster
Overview 28
Selecting the language (on-board computer) 206
Submenu (on-board computer) 205
Warning and indicator lamps 29
Instrument cluster lighting 28
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Interior lighting
Automatic control 121
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 208
Emergency lighting 121
Manual control 121
Reading lamp 120
ISOFIX (LATCH-type child seat securing system) 62

J

Jack
Storage location 294
Using 303
Jump-starting 311

K

Key
Convenience closing feature 89
Convenience opening feature 89
Display message 235
Starting the engine 150
KEYLESS-GO
Button 149
Convenience closing feature 90
Locking 75
Starting the engine 151
Unlocking 75
Key positions
KEYLESS-GO 149
SmartKey 149
Kickdown 157

L

Lane-change assistant
see Blind Spot Assist
Language (on-board computer) 206
Level control 183
License plate lamp (display message) 222
Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 208
Automatic headlamp mode 117
Daytime running lamps 117
Driving abroad 116
Fog lamps 118
Hazard warning lamps 119
High-beam headlamps 119
Light switch 116
Low-beam headlamps 117
Rear fog lamp 118
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) . 206
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 207
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 207
Light sensor (display message) 224
Loading guidelines 246
Locking
Automatic 81
Emergency locking 82
From inside the vehicle (central locking button) 81
Low-beam headlamp (display message) 221
Luggage net 249
Lumbar support
4-way lumbar support 107
Luxury head restraints 101

M

Main-beam headlamps (display message) 222
Malfunction message
see Display messages

Malfunctions relevant to safety
Reporting 23
mbrace
Call priority 271
Display message 215
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 271
Emergency call 268
Important safety notes 267
Locating a stolen vehicle 272
MB info call button 270
Roadside Assistance button 269
Self-test 268
System 268
Vehicle remote unlocking 272
Mechanical key
Function/notes 77
Memory card (on-board computer) . 203
Memory function 114
Menu (on-board computer)
Additional functions 210
AIRMATIC/compass 204
Audio 203
DISTRONIC 180
DVD 204
Message memory 213
Navigation 204
Overview of menus 201
Resetting to factory settings 205
Settings 205
Standard display 202
Telephone 211
Trip computer 210
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
Sun visor 262
see Exterior mirrors or Rear-view mirror
MOExtended run-flat system 307
MP3
Operating (on-board computer) 203
see separate operating instructions
Multicontour seat 107
Multifunction display 199
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer . 199
Overview 30

N

Navigation
On-board computer 204
see separate operating instructions
NECK-PRO head restraints
Operation 52
Resetting after being triggered 53
NECK-PRO luxury head restraints
Operation 52
Resetting after being triggered 53
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 148

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Faults 47
Operation 42
System self-test 45
Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle 59
System overview 36
OCS
Faults 47
Operation 42
System self-test 45
Octane number (fuel) 352
Odometer 202
Off-road
4MATIC 185
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Additional functions menu 210
AIRMATIC/compass menu 204
Audio menu 203
Convenience submenu 209
Displaying a service message 283
Displaying the coolant temperature 202
Displaying the outside temperature 202
Display messages 213
DISTRONIC menu 180
Factory settings 205
Important safety notes 198

Instrument cluster submenu 205
Lighting submenu 206
Message memory menu 213
Navigation menu 204
Operating video DVD 204
Operation 199
Overview of menus 201
Selecting the language 206
Settings menu 205
Standard display menu 202
Telephone menu 211
Time/Date submenu 206
Trip computer menu 210
Vehicle submenu 208
Opening and closing the side trim panels 125
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature
Calling up (on-board computer) 202
Display 198
Overhead control panel
Overview 32
Override feature
Rear side windows 66

P

Paint code number 349
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 285
Panic alarm 66
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Opening/closing 93
Resetting 94
Parking 167
Parking aid
PARKTRONIC 186
Rear view camera 189
Parking brake 167
Parking lamp (display message) 223
Parking position
Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side 113
PARKTRONIC 186
Activating/deactivating 188
Malfunction 189
Problem 189
Range of the sensors 186
Trailer towing 188
Warning display 187
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp (only Canada) 48
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp (only USA) 42
Pedals 169
Permanent four-wheel drive
see 4MATIC
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) . 287
Power supply (trailer) 196
Power washers 285
Power windows
see Side windows
Pre-emptive occupant safety system
see PRE-SAFE® system
PRE-SAFE® system
Display message 215
Operation 51
Product information 19
Program selector button 158
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 151

R

Radar sensor system (on-board computer) 208
Radiator cover 279
Radio
Changing a station (on-board computer) 203
see separate operating instructions
Radio-controlled equipment
Assembly 276
Range (on-board computer) 211
Rear axle level control 182
Rear compartment
Activating/deactivating climate control 139
Setting the air vents 145, 146
Setting the temperature 141
Rear-compartment seat
see Rear seat
Rear fog lamp (display message) 223

Rear seat
Adjusting 103
Rear view camera
Function/notes 189
Rear view camera (cleaning instructions) 287
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) 111
Dipping (automatic) 113
Rear window heating
Malfunction 143
Switching on/off 143
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 128
Switching on/off 127
Refueling 160
Remote control
Programming (garage door opener) 273
Reporting
Malfunctions relevant to safety 23
Reserve fuel
Display message 227
Warning lamp 242
Reset button 28
Residual heat
Switching on/off 144
Restraint systems
see SRS
Reversing lamp (display message) .. 223
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 20
Roller blind
see Roller sunblind
Roller sunblind
Opening/closing 94
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 93
Rear side windows 263
Roof carrier 259, 260
Roof lining and carpets (Cleaning guidelines) 289
Route
see Route guidance (on-board computer)
Route guidance (on-board computer) 204

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 59
Child restraint systems 59
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 42
Overview of occupant safety systems 36
Safety systems
see Driving safety systems
Seat
Folding down the 2nd row of seats 252
Folding down the 3rd row of seats . 253
Resetting the 2nd row of seats 254
Resetting the 3rd row of seats 254
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 56
Adjusting the height 57
Belt force limiters 58
Cleaning 289
Correct usage 54
Emergency Tensioning Devices 58
Fastening 55
Important safety guidelines 54
Releasing 57
Safety guidelines 37
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 209
Warning lamp 237
Warning lamp (function) 57
Seat heating
Indicator lamp (Malfunction) 108
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 100
Adjusting (second and third rows) . 103
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 107
Adjusting the head restraint 101
Cleaning the cover 288
Correct driver's seat position 98
Important safety instructions 99
Multicontour seat 107
Storing settings (memory function) 114

Switching seat heating on/off 108
Switching the seat ventilation on/off 108
Seat ventilation
Indicator lamp (Malfunction) 109
Securing hooks 256
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 287
Service indicator
see Service interval display
Service interval display 282
Displaying a service message (on-board computer) 283
Service products
AdBlue® special additives 353
Brake fluid 355
Coolant (engine) 355
Engine oil 354
Filling capacity 351
Fuel 352
Important safety notes 350
Notes 350
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 355
Washer fluid 357
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 205
On-board computer 205
Shift ranges 158
Side impact air bag 40
Side marker lamp (display message) 223
Side windows
Convenience closing feature 89
Convenience opening feature 89
Hinged side windows 88
Important safety information 86
Opening/closing 87
Resetting 88
Troubleshooting 90
Sliding sunroof
Important safety information 91
Troubleshooting 94
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
see Tilt/sliding sunroof
SmartKey
Changing the battery 78
Changing the programming 77
Checking the battery 74, 78
Important safety notes 74
Malfunction 79
Socket 265
2nd row of seats 265
Dashboard 265
Front-passenger footwell 265
Luggage compartment 266
SOS
see mbrace
Spare wheel
Notes/data 346
Storage location 295
Stowing 295
see Emergency spare wheel
Speedometer
Additional speedometer (on-board computer) 202
Segments 199
Setting the unit (on-board computer) 205
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message 215
Introduction 36
Warning lamp 241
Warning lamp (function) 36
Standard display (on-board computer) 202
Starting the engine
Important safety instructions 150
Station
see Radio
Status line (on-board computer)
Multifunction display 200
Selecting the display 206
Steering (display message) 234
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 110
Adjusting (manually) 109
Buttons (on-board computer) 199
Cleaning 288
Important safety instructions 109
Memory function (storing settings) 110

Steering wheel heating 110
Storing settings (memory function) 114
Steering wheel heating
Indicator lamp (Malfunction) 110
Steering wheel paddle shifters 158
Stowage compartments
3rd row of seats 248
Armrest (under) 248
Center air vents (2nd row of seats) 248
Center console (2nd row of seats) . 248
Glove box 247
Stowage space
Center console 247
Cup holders 260
Important safety information 246
Submenu (on-board computer)
Convenience 209
Instrument cluster 205
Lighting 206
Time/Date 206
Vehicle 208
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Sun visor 262
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS
Surround lighting (on-board computer) 207
SUV
(Sport Utility Vehicle) 21
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 71

T

Tachometer 198
Tailgate
Display message 234
Important safety guidelines 82
Limiting the opening angle 86
Taillight
see Tail lamps
Tank contents
Gauge 28
Technical data 348
R 350 358
R 350 BlueTEC 357
Tires/wheels 343
TELEAID
Call priority 271
Display message 215
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 271
Emergency call 268
Important safety notes 267
Locating a stolen vehicle 272
MB info call button 270
Roadside Assistance button 269
Self-test 268
System 268
Vehicle remote unlocking 272
Telephone
Accepting a call 211
Display message 234
Menu (on-board computer) 211
Number from the phone book 212
Redialing 212
Rejecting/ending a call 212
Temperature
Coolant (on-board computer) 202
Displaying the outside temperature 202
Outside temperature 198
Setting 141
Theft deterrent locking system
Immobilizer 71
Tilt/sliding sunroof
Opening/closing 92
Resetting 93
Time (on-board computer) 206
TIREFIT kit 297
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 327
Checking manually 325
Display message 230
Maximum 330
Notes 323
Not reached (TIREFIT) 300
Pressure loss warning 325
Reached (TIREFIT) 300
Recommended 322
Tire pressure monitor
Warning lamp 243

Tire pressure monitoring system
Function/notes 327
Restarting 329
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 342
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 340
Bar (definition) 340
Characteristics 340
Checking 321
Cleaning 322
Definition of terms 340
Direction of rotation 334
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 343
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 339
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 340
Flat tire 296
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 341
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 341
Guidelines to be observed 321
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 341
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 341
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 340
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 341
Labeling (overview) 336
Load bearing index (definition) 342
Load index 339
Load index (definition) 341
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 341
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 342
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 341
Maximum tire load 334
Maximum tire loading (definition) .. 341
Optional equipment weight (definition) 342
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 342
Replacing 336
Service life 321
Sidewall (definition) 342
Speed index (definition) 341
Storing 322
Structure and characteristics (definition) 340
Temperature 335
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 342
Tire bead (definition) 342
Tire pressure (definition) 342
Tire pressures (recommended) 340
Tire quality classes 334
Tire size (data) 343
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed index 337
Tire tread 321
Tire tread (definition) 342
Total load limit (definition) 343
Traction 335
Traction (definition) 342
Tread wear 335
TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight) (definition) 342
Uniform tire quality classification standards (definition) 340
Unladen weight (definition) 341
Wear indicator (definition) 342
Wheel rim (definition) 341
Tires and wheels (important safety information) 320
Top Tether 63
Towing
Important safety guidelines 313
Towing a trailer
Driving tips 193
Towing away
Installing the towing eye 313
Removing the towing eye 314
Trailer
Coupling up 193
Decoupling 195
Display message 221
Power supply 196
Towing 194
Trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 196

Trailer towing 158
Blind Spot Assist 193
ESP® 70
PARKTRONIC 188
Transfer case 160
Transmission position display 156
Transmission positions 157
Trip computer (on-board computer) 210
Trip odometer
Calling up 202
Resetting (on-board computer) 211
Trunk
Automatic opening 84, 85
Turn signal (display message) 221
Turn signals 119
TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight) (definition) 342
Type plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 82
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 81

V

Vanity mirror
Sun visor 262
Vehicle
Data acquisition 23
Emergency release 82
Equipment 19
Exterior view 26
Individual settings (on-board computer) 205
Loading 330
Lowering 306
Maintenance 20
Parking up 168
Raising 303
Reporting problems 22
Towing away 313
Transporting 315
Vehicle data
see Technical data
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 349
Vehicle level (display message) 228
Vehicle tool kit 294
Video (DVD) 204
Video DVD (on-board computer) 204
VIN 349

W

Warning and indicator lamps
Overview 29
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp (only Canada) 48
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp (only USA) 42
Warranty 348
Wheel bolt tightening torque 306
Wheel chock 302
Wheels
Changing/replacing 336
Changing a wheel 301
Checking 321
Cleaning 285
Guidelines to be observed 321
Mounting a wheel 304
Removing a wheel 304
Tightening torque 306
Wheel size/tire size 343
Window curtain air bag 41
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (cleaning instructions) 286
Windshield
Defrosting 142
Infrared reflective 276
Windshield washer fluid (display message) 234
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 281
Notes 357
Windshield wipers
Important safety notes 126
Replacing the wiper blades 127, 128

Switching on/off 126
Troubleshooting 129
Winter operation 172
Radiator cover 279
Wiper blades
Cleaning 286

Product information

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. We cannot therefore be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle. Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. In addition, you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally installed.

Operator's Manual

Notes on the Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of helpful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all functions described. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations. All the systems found in your vehicle are listed in the original purchase agreement of your vehicle. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operating Instructions and the Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

The Service and Warranty Information booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your vehicle. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair any factory-fitted parts based on the terms and conditions of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty[2]
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

2 Valid only for vehicles with a gasoline engine.

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approximately 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair.

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz in writing of the need for its repair.

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet describes all necessary maintenance work that should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Information Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record each service in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (in the USA) or the Roadside Assistance section of the Service and Warranty Information Booklet (in Canada) You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

In accordance with standard program guidelines, Roadside Assistance is prepared to provide vehicle service up until a reasonable distance from the next paved roadway. We will make every effort to assist in a breakdown situation. However, the accessibility of your vehicle will be determined by our authorized Mercedes-Benz Service technician or the tow service provider on a case-by-case basis.

Additional charges may be applicable for a breakdown location determined not to be a reasonably accessible roadside location as determined by our authorized technician and tow service provider.

Change of address or ownership

In the event of a change of address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Truck" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- Unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available. The use of leaded fuels can damage the catalytic converter.
- Gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating. Improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Sport Utility Vehicle

⚠ Warning

This Sport Utility Vehicle is designed for both on-road and off-road use. It can go places and perform tasks for which conventional 2-wheel drive passenger cars are not intended. This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from conventional passenger cars in driving conditions which may occur on streets, highways and off-road use.

This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. As with other vehicles of this type, if you make sharp turns at excessive speeds or abrupt maneuvers, the vehicle may roll over or may go out of control and crash. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Operator's Manual. Take time to become familiar with the driving characteristics of this vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Do not attempt sharp turns at excessive speeds or abrupt maneuvers or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. When driving off-road or working the vehicle hard, do not overload it. And, always wear your seat belts at all times. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

Operating safety

Safety notes

⚠ Warning

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

⚠ Warning

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. Such blows can be caused, for example, by running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred:

- turn on your hazard warning flashers.
- slow down carefully.
- drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Proper use of the vehicle

To ensure proper use of the vehicle, you must familiarize yourself with the following information and rules:

- safety notes in this Operator's Manual
- technical data in this Operator's Manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

⚠ Warning!

Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks.

Do not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself.

Removing warning labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

⚠ Warning!

HYBRID vehicles: It is imperative that you read the HYBRID Supplemental Operating Instructions included in your vehicle literature portfolio. You may otherwise not receive all necessary safety information and warning for the operation of your vehicle.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center again or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety

For the USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers according to Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153**http://www.safercar.gov**); go to: ; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain additional information about vehicle safety from:

http://www.safercar.gov.

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty of Daimler AG.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including California Code Supplement § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace[3] data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information serves, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.
Daimler AG can access this data and submit it:

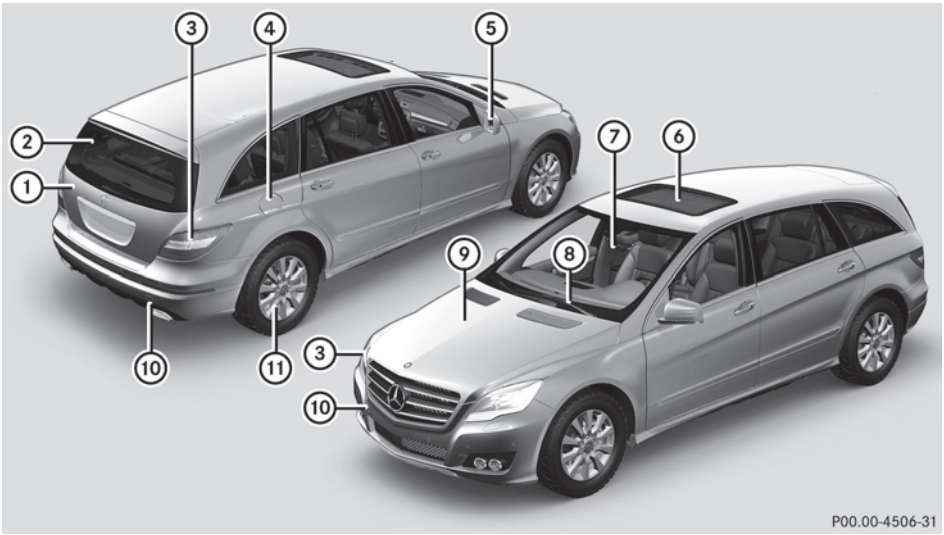
- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its subsidiaries or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law

Please observe the mbrace[3] order agreement regarding further details on data that this system records and transmits.

3 The system is called TELEAID in Canada.

Exterior view 26
Cockpit 27
Instrument cluster 28
Multifunction steering wheel 30
Center console 31
Overhead control panel 32
Door control panel 33

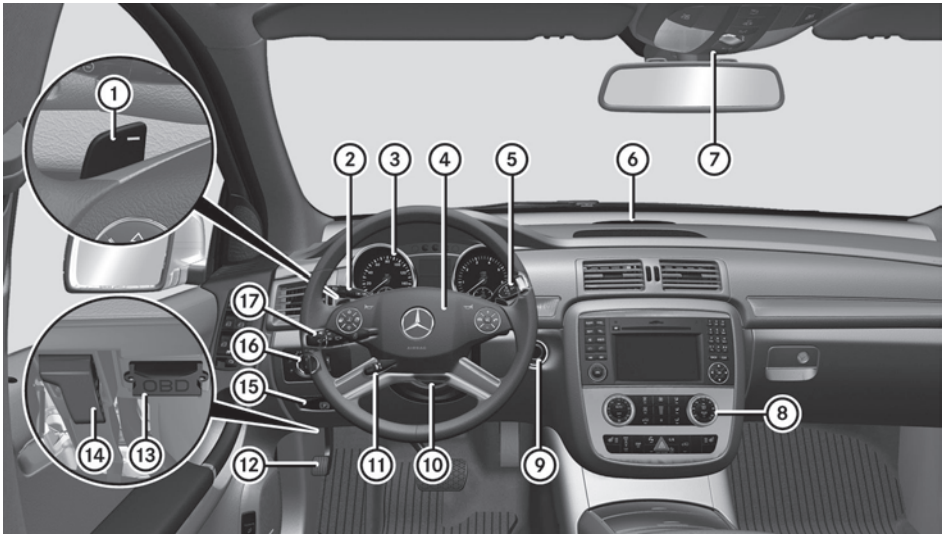
Exterior view



	Function	Page
①	Tailgate Vehicle tool kit	 294
②	Rear window defroster	143
③	Lights	121
④	Fuel filler flap	160
⑤	Exterior mirrors	112
⑥	Sliding sunroof	91
⑦	Defrosting the windshield Cleaning the windows	142 286

	Function	Page
⑧	Windshield wipers	126
⑨	Opening the hood Engine oil Coolant	278 279 281
⑩	Towing	313
⑪	Tires and wheels Flat tire	320 296

Cockpit

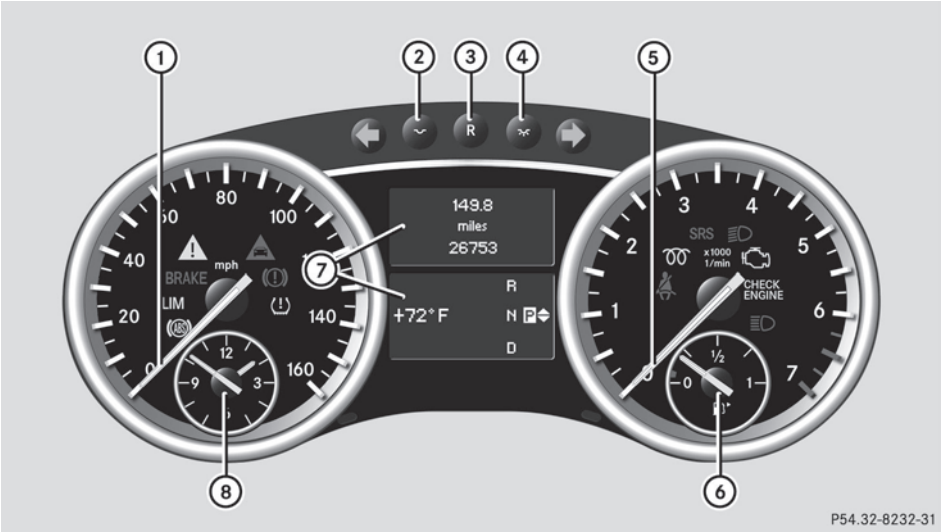


	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	158
②	Cruise control lever	173
③	Instrument cluster	28
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	155
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	186
⑦	Overhead control panel	32
⑧	Operates THERMATIC/ THERMOTRONIC	132
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	149 149

	Function	Page
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	109
⑪	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	109 110
⑫	Parking brake	167
⑬	On-board diagnostics connection	
⑭	Opens the hood	278
⑮	Releases the parking brake	167
⑯	Light switch	116
⑰	Combination switch	119

Instrument cluster

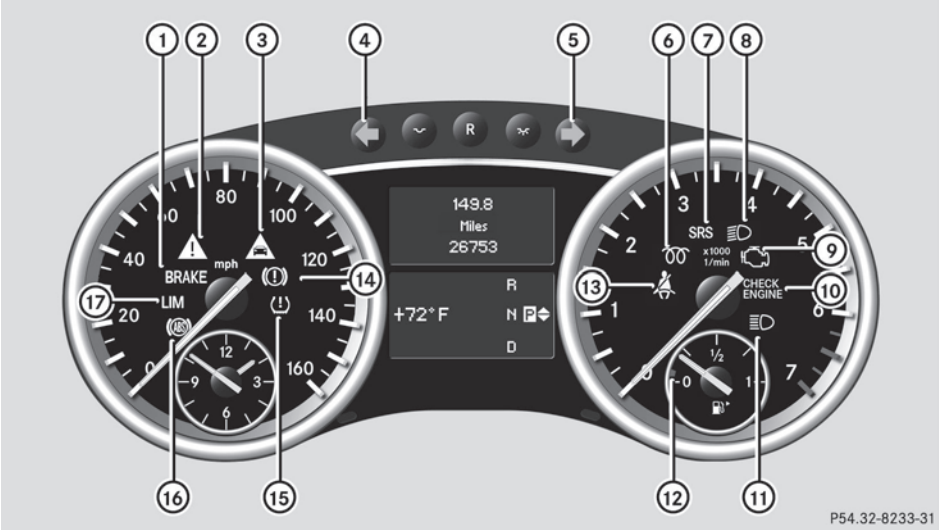
Overview



	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
②	Sets the instrument cluster lighting: dimmer	
③	Reset button	
④	Sets the instrument cluster lighting: brighter	

	Function	Page
⑤	Tachometer	198
⑥	Fuel gauge	
⑦	Multifunction display	199
⑧	Clock	206

Warning and indicator lamps

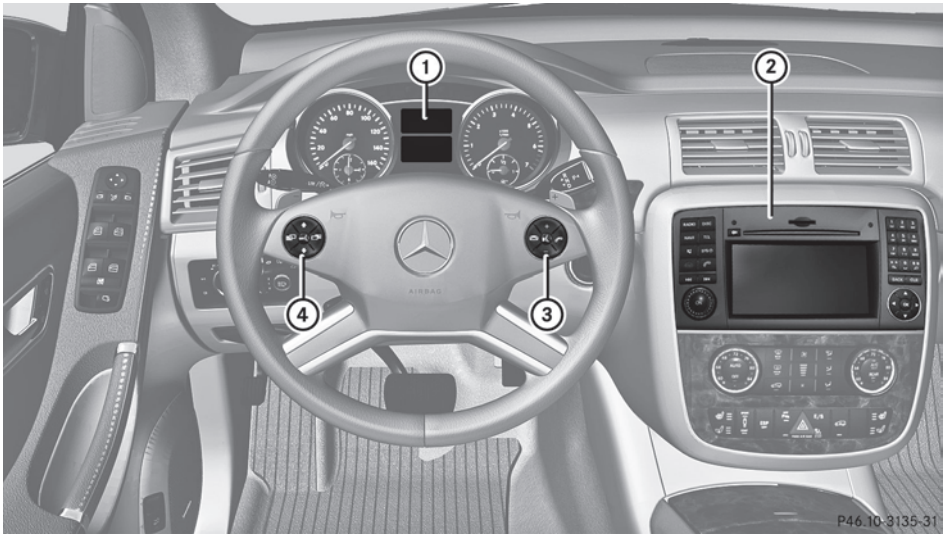


	Function	Page
①	Brakes (USA only)	236
②	ESP®	240
③	Distance warning lamp[4]	243
④	Turn signal	119
⑤	Turn signal	119
⑥	Diesel engine: preglow	150
⑦	SRS	241
⑧	Low-beam headlamps	117
⑨	Engine diagnostics (Canada only)	242
⑩	Engine diagnostics (USA only)	242

	Function	Page
⑪	High-beam headlamps	119
⑫	Reserve fuel	242
⑬	Seat belt	237
⑭	Brakes (Canada only)	236
⑮	Tire pressure monitor (USA only)	243
⑯	ABS	239
⑰	The lamp lights up briefly, but has no function.	

4 On vehicles without DISTRONIC, the lamp lights up briefly but has no function.

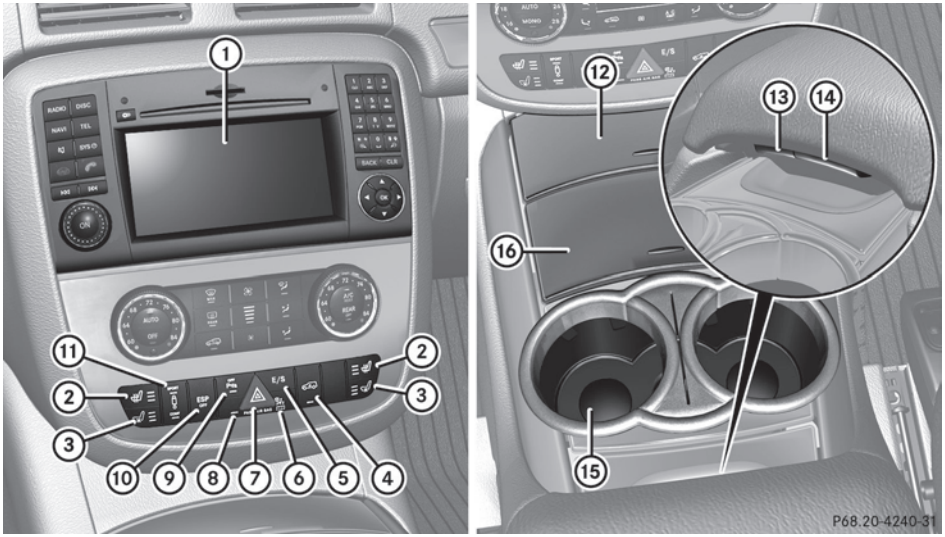
Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	199
②	COMAND APS; see the separate operating instructions	
③	Makes/accepts or rejects/ends a call	211
	Selects submenus in the Settings menu	205
	Changes values	
	Adjusts the volume	
	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	

	Function	Page
④	Selects a menu: scrolls back and forth	201
	Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
	Scrolls back and forth within a menu	201

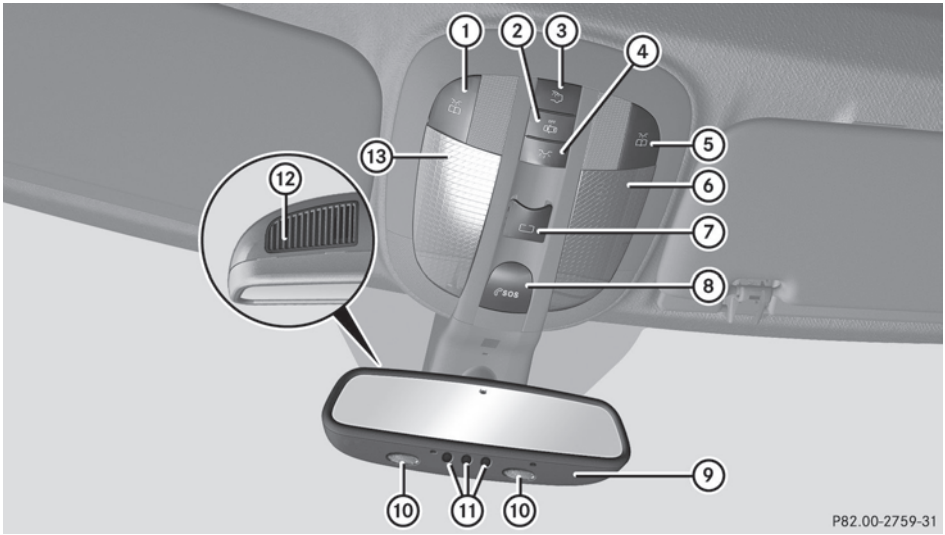
Center console



	Function	Page
①	COMAND APS; see separate operating instructions	
②	Seat heating	108
③	Seat ventilation	108
④	Level control	183
⑤	Selects the drive program	158
⑥	Indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF (USA only) Indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF (Canada only)	42 48
⑦	Hazard warning lamps	119

	Function	Page
⑧	ATA indicator lamp	71
⑨	PARKTRONIC	158
⑩	ESP®	68
⑪	Selects ADS settings	183
⑫	Stowage compartment	246
⑬	Stowage tray	246
⑭	Stowage compartment	246
⑮	Cup holder	260
⑯	Stowage compartment Ashtray Cigarette lighter	246 263 264

Overhead control panel

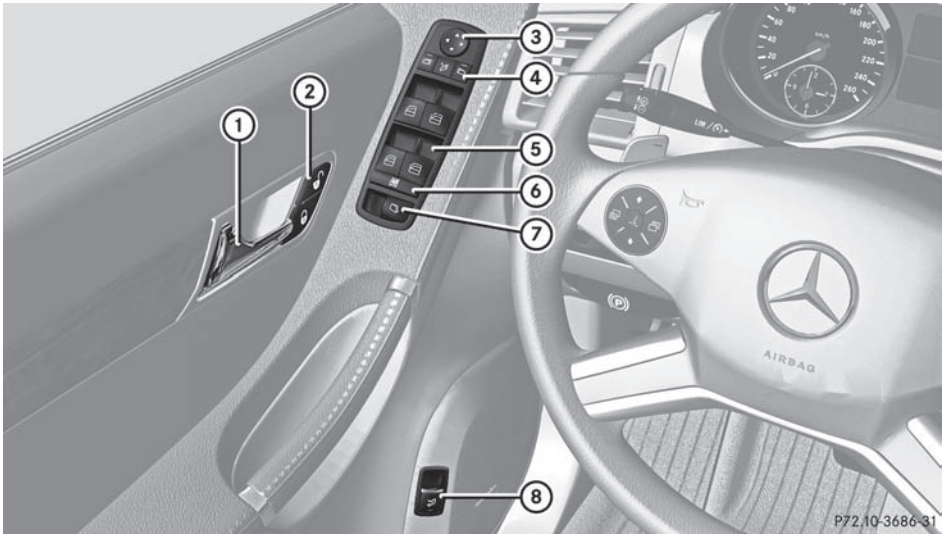


	Function	Page
①	To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off	120
②	To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off	121
③	To switch the rear interior lighting on/off	121
④	To switch the front interior lighting on/off	121
⑤	To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off	120
⑥	Interior lighting, left	121
⑦	To open/close the tilt/sliding sunroof To open/close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblinds	92 93

	Function	Page
⑧	SOS button (mbrace system)	268
⑨	Rear-view mirror	111
⑩	Reading lamps	120
⑪	Buttons for the garage door opener	273
⑫	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and Voice Control System[5]	
⑬	Interior lighting, right	121

5 Observe the additional operating instructions.

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	81
②	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	81
③	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	112
④	Selects the exterior mirror, electrically folds the exterior mirrors in/out	112
⑤	Opens/closes the side windows	87
⑥	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	66
⑦	Opens/closes the hinged power side windows	88
⑧	Opens/closes the tailgate	84

Vehicle equipment 36
Occupant safety 36
Children in the vehicle 59
Panic alarm 66
Driving safety systems 67
Anti-theft systems 71

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Occupant safety

Overview of occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are:

- Seat belts
- Child restraint systems
- "LATCH" type child seat mountings

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- NECK-PRO head restraints
- PRE-SAFE®
- Air bag system components with:
  - PASSENGER air bag OFF indicator lamp
  - USA only: front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)
  - Canada only: front-passenger seat with BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system

The protective functions of the systems work in conjunction with each other. The systems are, however, autonomous.

⚠ **Warning**

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

ⓘ More information on the subject of children in the vehicle and child restraint systems can be found under the "Children in the vehicle" chapter (▷ page 59).

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS consists of:

- SRS SRS warning lamp
- air bags
- air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- ETDs
- belt force limiters

SRS warning lamps

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS indicator lamp goes out while the engine is running.

⚠ Warning

The SRS self-check has detected a malfunction if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not illuminate
- goes out approximately 4 seconds after the engine is started
- illuminates after the engine is started or illuminates during the journey

For your safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when it is needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury. The SRS might also deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities. USA only: Call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

⚠ Warning

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE® has electrically operated reversible belt tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.
- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. to the:
  - padded steering wheel boss
  - front-passenger air bag cover
  - outer side of front seat bolsters
  - outer side of the seat bolsters of the rear bench seat backrest
  - roof lining trim
- Do not install additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.

- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags)
- side impacts (side impact air bags and window curtain air bags)
- rollover (window curtain air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of injuries during front air bag inflation, the driver and front-passenger must always be seated correctly and have their seat belts fastened accordingly.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches(25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can

increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver front air bag inflates.

- Adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- Canada only: children under 12 years may only sit in the front-passenger seat if they are seated in a child restraint system which is compatible with BabySmart™ and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the child restraint system is installed properly, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in conjunction with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle. Otherwise, the child could be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. This could lead to serious or fatal injuries.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

⚠ Warning

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat.

A side impact air bag related injury may occur if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Always sit as upright as possible and use the seat belts properly. Make sure that children 12 years old and under use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(2) Always wear seat belts properly.

The air bags are only deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

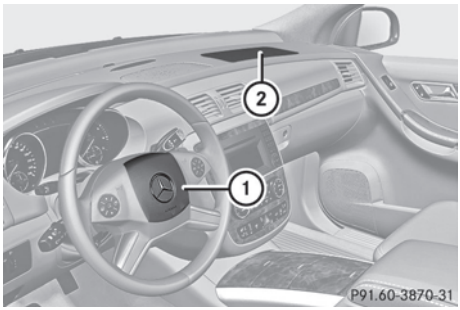
It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

Front air bags

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 38).

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front passenger's head and chest.



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

They are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

If the vehicle overturns, the front air bags are generally not deployed unless the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, dual-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. When the first deployment threshold is reached, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

Vehicles with OCS (USA only): front-passenger front air bag deployment is also influenced by the passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 42).

Vehicles with OCS (USA only): the lighter the passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required for second stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the seat belt.

! Vehicles with BabySmart™ (Canada only): do not place objects heavier than 20 lb (9 kg) on the front-passenger seat, as this could be interpreted as the seat being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side are deployed. Have restraint systems replaced that have been deployed.

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (USA only).
- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console is not lit, USA: (▷ page 42), Canada: (▷ page 48).
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

Side impact air bags

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 38).

⚠ Warning!

The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the doors create a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the

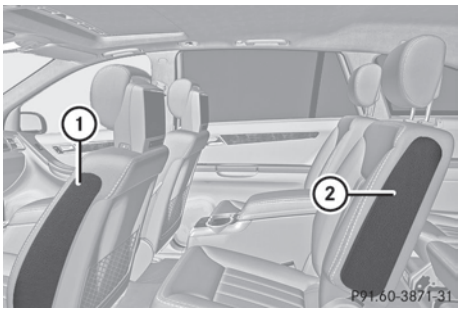
doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ Warning!

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the side impact air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② are deployed next to the outer seat cushions.

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

If the vehicle overturns, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed. They are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

The side impact air bags are not deployed in side impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

Vehicles with OCS (USA only): if OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied and the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened (the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle), the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will not deploy. The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

! Vehicles with BabySmart™ (Canada only): do not place objects heavier than 20 lb (9 kg) on the front-passenger seat, as this could be interpreted as the seat being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side are deployed. Have restraint systems replaced that have been deployed.

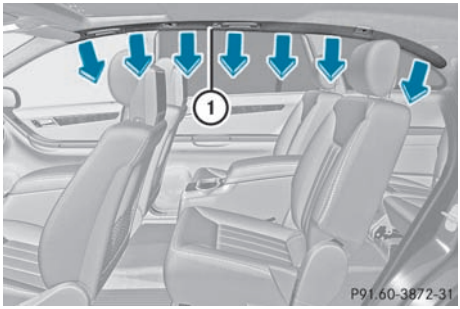
Window curtain air bags

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 38).

The window curtain air bags enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are installed into the side of the roof frame and run from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear windows (D-pillar).



Window curtain air bags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of seat belt use
- if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that window curtain air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags

The window curtain air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's preset thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

Occupant classification system (OCS)

How the Occupant Classification System works

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) is standard equipment in the USA.

OCS categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat by means of a weight sensor. The front-passenger front air bag is automatically deactivated for certain weight categories. The respective status can be recognized by the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. When the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

The system does not disable:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt properly fastened
- in a position that is as upright as possible with the back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

If the front-passenger's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), the front passenger's weight category, as determined by OCS, will not be accurate.

Furthermore, the occupant weight may appear to increase or decrease due to the following:

- objects hanging on the seat
- objects lodged under the seat
- objects lodged between the seat and the center console
- objects lodged between the seat and the door
- other passengers pushing the seat
- objects applying pressure to the back of the seat

Make sure that the seat always has clearance in all directions.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the front passenger should observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp to determine whether or not the front passenger is positioned correctly.

Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front-passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out, or check whether objects are caught under or around the seat.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front-passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front-passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front-passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month old child in a standard child restraint, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat is classified as being empty, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the front-passenger seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp out, the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

If the front-passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by:

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by OCS

For further information, see "Air bag display messages" (▷ page 215).

Warning

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt,

the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriate sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
  - move the seat as far back as possible
  - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
  - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than a typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag can be activated or deactivated.

Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag should also have deployed.

In such cases, the OCS may have determined:

- that the seat was unoccupied or occupied by the weight up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint
- that the seat was occupied by a small individual (e.g. a young teenager or a small adult) or a child who weighs more than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint system

These are examples of when OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. The air bag is deactivated despite the impact fulfilling the criteria for deploying the driver's front air bag.

If the key has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF ① does not light up.

Warning

If the red SRS SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the OCS. The front-passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Do not place more than 4.4 lb (2 kg) into the parcel net on the rear of the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.
- Do not place objects under and/or around the front-passenger seat.
- Do not hang anything from or attach any items to the seats.
- Do not store any objects, such as books, between the front-passenger seat and the center console or the front-passenger door.
- Do not move the front-passenger seat backwards against rigid objects.
- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- While seated, an occupant should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the occupant's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the occupant's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

System self-test

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when you:

- turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock
- press the KEYLESS-GO Start-Stop button once or twice

If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and goes out again after approximately 6 seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the OCS classifies the front-passenger seat as being unoccupied, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

Warning!

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see "Problems with the occupant classification system" (▷ page 47).

Warning

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. a pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The underside and rear side child restraint system must be placed entirely on the seat cushion and the backrest of the front-passenger seat backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

Problems with the occupant classification system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
USA only: The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or an individual that is the size of a typical adult has been detected on the passenger seat; the system then determines the occupant cannot be a child.	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Read and observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 215).

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, the system then determines the occupant cannot be a child. Do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated when the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less/unoccupied child restraint has been detected on the front-passenger seat.	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight onto the seat. Head restraints that press against the roof or books that are behind or trapped between the seat, for example, apply force to the seat. OCS senses such forces as additional weight. ▶ If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, have the OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the OCS has been repaired. ▶ Read and observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 215).

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system

How the air bag deactivation system functions

The BabySmart™ system is standard equipment in Canada.

⚠ Warning

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you always secure children in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Secure the child restraint system using:

- the vehicle's seat belt
- the seat belt and a Top Tether belt
- the "LATCH" type child seat mount (ISOFIX) and a Top Tether belt

The child restraint system must be installed and secured correctly, observing the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Observe the following important information if it is necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat:

- Canada only: children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in an authorized Mercedes-Benz child restraint that is compatible with the BabySmart™ child restraint system. If the child restraint system is installed properly, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in conjunction with the BabySmart™ system. Otherwise, the child could be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. This could lead to serious or fatal injury.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If it is necessary to install a BabySmart™-compatible rear-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF

indicator lamp while driving to make sure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, you may only carry a child on the front-passenger seat once the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, you must:
  - move the seat as far back as possible
  - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
  - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions

⚠ Warning

When using a BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is only disabled if the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated.

Check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp repeatedly, every time you use a BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ child restraint system to carry a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

⚠ Warning

The BabySmart™ air bag disabling system ONLY works with specially adapted child restraint systems. It does not work with child restraint systems that are not compatible with BabySmart™.

Never place anything between the seat cushion and the child restraint system (e.g. a cushion), as this reduces the effectiveness of the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system. The underside of the child restraint system must lie against the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. In the event of an accident, an incorrectly installed child restraint system could injure the child instead of offering protection.

Observe the manufacturer's instructions when installing special child restraint systems.

Special child restraint systems which are compatible with BabySmart™ are necessary for deactivating the front-passenger front air bag. When the special child restraint system which is compatible with BabySmart™ is installed correctly and is recognized by the sensor system in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. In this case, PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① illuminates. If you have any questions regarding the special child restraint systems which are compatible with BabySmart™, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the key has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF ① does not light up.

The system does not disable:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

System self-test

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when you:

- turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock
- on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start-Stop button once or twice

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out again after approximately six seconds.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or is lit continuously, the system is malfunctioning. Before transporting a child on the front-passenger seat, have the BabySmart™ system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For more information, see "Problems with the air bag deactivation system" section (▷ page 51)

⚠ Warning

Do not place powered-on laptops, mobile phones, electronic tags such as those used in ski passes or similar electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system. Such signal interference may cause the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not to come on during self-test. The SRS SRS indicator lamp and/or the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp could be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning. The front-passenger front air bag could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in an accident.

Problems with the air bag deactivation system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated.	A special BabySmart™ compatible child restraint system is installed on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag is therefore deactivated.
	A BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system is not installed on the front-passenger seat. The BabySmart™ system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the BabySmart™ system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, the system then determines the occupant cannot be a child. Do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or does not remain illuminated with a BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system properly installed on the front-passenger seat.	The BabySmart™ system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. ▶ If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, have the BabySmart™ system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the BabySmart™ system has been repaired.

PRE-SAFE® system

⚠ Warning!

The PRE-SAFE® system is intended to reduce the effects of an accident on vehicle occupants who are wearing their seat belt properly. Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Therefore, always drive carefully and adjust your driving to the prevailing road, weather, and traffic conditions.

PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect you in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, if the BAS Brake Assist System intervenes
- in critical driving situations, e.g. if the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely when exceeding physical limits or in case of having to swerve to avoid an obstacle at a speed above 85 mph (140 km/h).

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- on vehicles with memory functions: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position under accident conditions.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- on vehicles with sliding sunroof: if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof closes so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pretensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

▶ Move the backrest or the seat back slightly until the belt pretensioning is reduced. The locking mechanism releases.

⚠ Warning

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

More information about belt adjustment, a convenience function integrated into PRE-SAFE®, can be found in the "Belt adjustment" section (▷ page 56).

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints increase protection of the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. In the event of a rear collision of a certain severity, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and the front-passenger seat are moved forwards and upwards. This provides better head support.

⚠ Warning

Do not attach any objects (e.g. a coat hanger) to the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints may not function properly and in the event of a rear-end collision may not offer the protection they are designed to provide.

⚠ Warning

Only use seat covers/head restraint covers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model.

Using seat covers and head restraint covers other than those recommended may cause a malfunction when NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints are triggered or may prevent side impact air bags/pelvis air bags from deploying.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center regarding availability.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (▷ page 53). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints that have been triggered are moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

⚠ Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

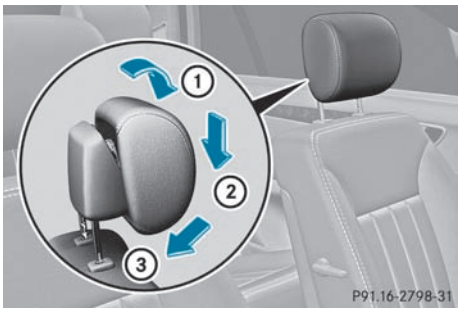
For reasons of safety, have the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

⚠ Warning

When pushing back the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failure to observe this could result in injuries.

NECK-PRO head restraints

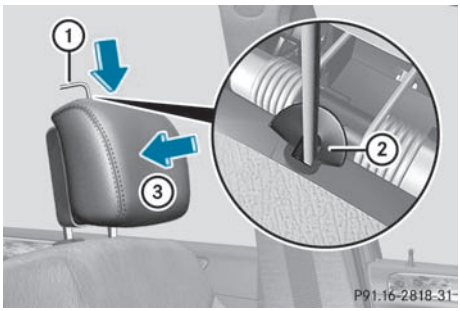
ⓘ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

ⓘ If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes Benz Service center.



- ▶ Remove resetting tool ① from the vehicle document wallet.
- ▶ Slide resetting tool ① into guide ② between the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint and the rear cover of the head restraint.
- ▶ Push resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.
- ▶ Firmly press the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint cushion back ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO luxury head restraint.
- ▶ Put resetting tool ① back into the vehicle document wallet.

Seat belts

Important safety guidelines

The use of seat belts, infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59) for further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems.

⚠ Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

⚠ Warning

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

⚠ Warning

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

⚠ Warning

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to their failure to activate when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the seat belt

⚠ Warning

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, front-passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, window

curtain air bags for the side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

  Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always routed snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ Warning

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Fastening seat belts

⚠ Warning

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

▷▷

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

⚠ Warning

Canada only: children 12 years old and under may ride on the front seat if a BabySmart™ compatible child restraint system is installed on the front-passenger seat. Use only Mercedes-Benz approved BabySmart™ compatible child restraint systems. A BabySmart™ compatible child restraint system will deactivate the front-passenger front air bag when installed correctly. The front-passenger front air bag will not be deactivated if the child restraint systems that are installed are not BabySmart™ compatible or if BabySmart™ compatible child restraint systems are not installed correctly. If the front-passenger front air bag is deployed in a collision, the child could be struck by the air bag. This could lead to serious or fatal injury.

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③. Seat-belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 56).
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 57).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to secure child restraint systems properly. For further information on "Special seat belt retractors", see (▷ page 61).

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 57).

Seat belt adjustment

The belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants. The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

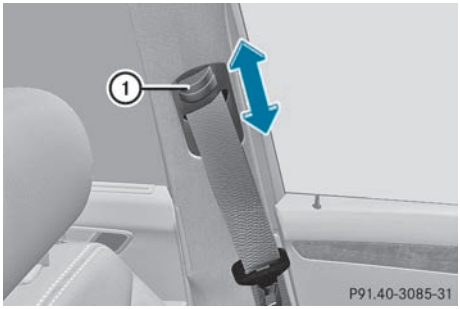
- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the belt adjustment

on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 209).

Seat belt outlet height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat.



Adjust the belt to a height that allows the upper part of the seat belt to be routed across the center of your shoulder.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press release button ④ (▷ page 55) and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

Regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. It then goes out once the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone goes out after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after six seconds the driver or front-passenger have not fastened their seat belts and the doors are closed:

- the seat belt warning lamp remains illuminated as long as either the driver's or front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- if the vehicle speed once exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt warning lamp lights up. Additionally, a warning tone will sound with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver's and front-passenger seat belt are fastened.

If the driver/front passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, the seat belt warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front passenger have still not fastened their seat belt after 60 seconds. The seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but continues to be illuminated.

After the vehicle has come to a standstill, the warning tone is reactivated and the seat belt warning lamp flashes again if the vehicle speed has exceeded 15 mph (25 km/h).

The seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts

or

- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open

For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 237).

Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters

The seat belts for the following seats are equipped with ETDs and belt force limiters:

- driver's and front-passenger seat
- the outer seats in the second row
- the seats in the third row

If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

The belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

Seat belt force limiters, when activated, are employed to help reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

The front belt force limiters are synchronized with the front air bags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. Thus, the force exerted on the occupant is distributed over a greater area.

The belt tensioners can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 36)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the three-point seat belts in the front
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side.

The ETDs on the outside seats in the second row and on the seats in the third row are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The ETDs are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle is subjected to high lateral acceleration/deceleration.
- in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that it can provide additional protection.

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The SRS SRS warning lamp lights up.

Warning

Pyrotechnic ETDs that were activated must be replaced.

For your safety, when disposing of the pyrotechnic ETDs always follow our safety instructions. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The PRE-SAFE® system is equipped with electrically resettable seat belt tensioners that do not need replacing after deployment.

Children in the vehicle

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ Warning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- ▶ Secure the child using an infant or child restraint system appropriate to the age and weight of the child.
- ▶ Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Child restraint systems

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 59).

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained using the child restraint systems at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should always be seated in an infant or child seat restraint system appropriate for the size and weight of the child. They must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the infant or child seat restraint system. All infant and child seat restraint systems must comply with the US Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with these standards can be found on the instruction label on the restraint system. You will also find the statement in the instruction manual provided with the child restraint system.

When using any infant restraint, child restraint or booster seat, make sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read the warning labels affixed to the interior of the vehicle or to the infant restraint or child restraint system.

⚠ Warning

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, we strongly advise that you always secure children in the rear seats. Regardless of the seat position, children under 12 years must be secured correctly in a suitable infant or child restraint system or booster seat suitable for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint system must be correctly secured using the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether belt or the lower anchorages and the Top Tether belt in complete accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, in particular children, must sit as upright as possible, fasten the seat belt correctly and use a suitable infant restraint system, child restraint system or booster seat suitable for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be seriously or even fatally injured by an air bag deploying. Observe the following important information if it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat:

- USA only: Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology that is designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag, when the system on the front-passenger seat detects the weight of a typical 12-month old child in a standard child restraint.
- USA only: For children that weigh more than a typical 12-month old child, the front-passenger front air bag can be activated or deactivated. Always make sure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- Canada only: Children 12 years old and under may ride on the front seat if a BabySmart™ compatible child restraint system is installed on the front-passenger seat. Use only Mercedes-Benz approved BabySmart™ compatible child restraint systems. A BabySmart™ compatible child restraint system will deactivate the front-passenger front air bag when installed correctly. The front-passenger front air bag will not be deactivated if the child restraint systems that are installed are not BabySmart™ compatible or if BabySmart™ compatible child restraint systems are not installed correctly. If the front-passenger front air bag is deployed in a collision, the child could be struck by the air bag. This could lead to serious or fatal injury.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only way to completely rule out this risk is by making sure you never place a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. For this reason, we strongly advise that you always carry children in a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up or goes out when the child restraint system is installed, check the anchorages of the restraint system. Check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp regularly while driving to ensure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up or remains out, you

may only carry a child on the front-passenger seat once the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.

- when securing a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, you must:
  - move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible
  - use a child restraint system that is suitable for the age, size and weight of the child
  - observe the manufacturer's installation instructions in order to install and secure the child restraint system correctly.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag can be activated or deactivated.

⚠ Warning

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 59).

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. The activated special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken after being fastened.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

⚠ Warning

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

LATCH-type child restraint (ISOFIX) in the rear

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 59).

⚠ Warning

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

In order to attain the correct seating position for children weighing over 41 lb (18 kg), it may be necessary to use a booster seat until they reach a height where a normal lap/shoulder seat belt lies properly across their bodies without the need for a booster seat.

Install the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The child restraint system must be installed firmly on both brackets.

An incorrectly installed child restraint system can come loose in the event of an accident, causing the child to be severely or fatally injured.

Child restraint systems/child restraint retaining brackets that are damaged or have suffered damage due to an impact must be replaced.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats.

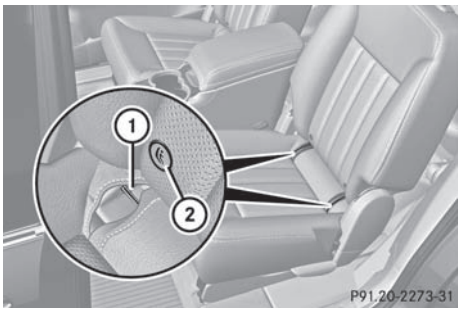
Securing rings for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are installed on the left and right:

- on the seat cushions of the outer seats in the second row
- on the backrests of the seats in the third row of seats

Install child restraint systems without the ISOFIX securing system using the vehicle's seat belts. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

▶ Move the rear seat backrests in the second row to an upright position (▷ page 103).

The securing rings on the outer seats in the second row of seats are covered by an upholstered lining.



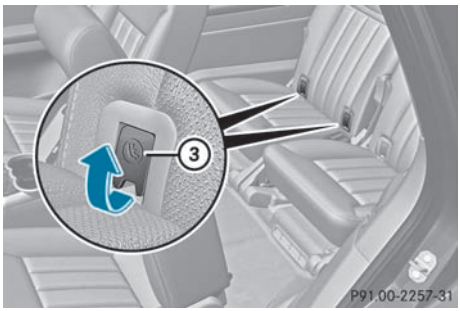
① Securing rings for outer seats in the second row

② Installation instructions for the securing ring

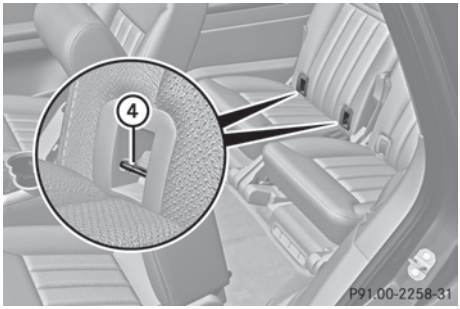
▶ Slide the upholstered lining to the side.

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing the ISOFIX child restraint system.

The securing rings on the seats in the third row are covered by protective caps.



▶ Remove protective caps ③ in the third row of seats.



④ Securing rings for the third row of seats

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing the ISOFIX child restraint system.

Top Tether

TopTether anchorage

⚠ Warning

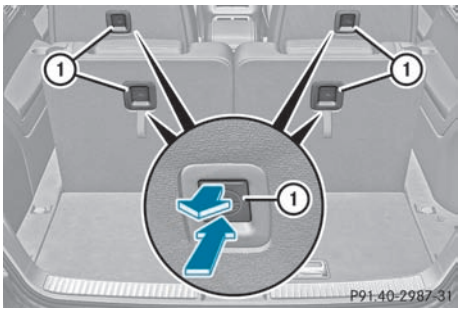
Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 59).

TopTether facilitates an additional attachment point between the "LATCH" type child seat mount (ISOFIX) child restraint system and the rear bench seat. This can further reduce the risk of injury.

The TopTether anchorages are:

- in the 2nd row of seats on the rear side of the backrests of the outer seats and on the vehicle floor behind the center seat
- in the 3rd row of seats on the rear side of the rear seat backrests

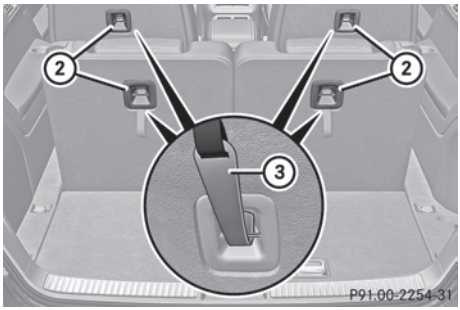
Outer seats in the 2nd and 3rd row of seats

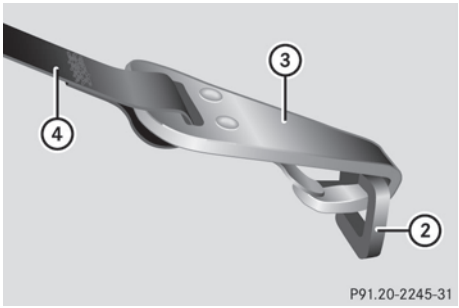


▶ Remove corresponding protective cap ① from the TopTether anchorage.

▶ Slide the head restraint upwards.

▶ Tilt the rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 250).





▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under the head restraint between both head restraint bars.

▶ Engage TopTether hook ③ of TopTether belt ④ into TopTether anchorage ②.

Make sure that:

- TopTether hook ③ is engaged in TopTether anchorage ②, as illustrated
- TopTether belt ④ is not twisted
- TopTether belt ④ is routed between the seat backrest and the cargo compartment cover if the cargo compartment cover is installed
- TopTether belt ④ is routed between the rear seat backrest and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.

⚠ Warning

Do not secure the Top Tether hook to the loop underneath the Top Tether anchorage if you are securing a child restraint system in the third row of seats. The child restraint system is not secured if you do so. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

▶ Swing back the rear seat backrest until it engages (▷ page 250).
The outer seats of the 2nd row of seats are only engaged when the lock verification indicator is folded in and the warning tab is barely visible (▷ page 250).

⚠ Warning

Make sure that the seats are locked and that the backrests are locked in a vertical position after fitting the Top Tether belt.

The outer seats in the second row are only locked if the lock verification indicator is folded in and the indicator area is barely visible.

If the backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change of direction. Instead of restraining an occupant, they could cause additional serious or even fatal injury.

▶ If necessary, push the head restraint back down slightly (▷ page 102). Make sure that the routing of TopTether belt ④ is not impaired.

▶ Install the "LATCH" child seat mount with TopTether. Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Make sure that TopTether belt ④ sits taut.

Center seat in the 2nd row of seats

⚠ Warning

Only secure a child restraint system on the center seat in the second row when the belt buckles of the outer seats are not obstructed or overlapped by the child restraint system. Not all child restraint systems, including some Mercedes-Benz approved child restraint systems, can be used in this seat position. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

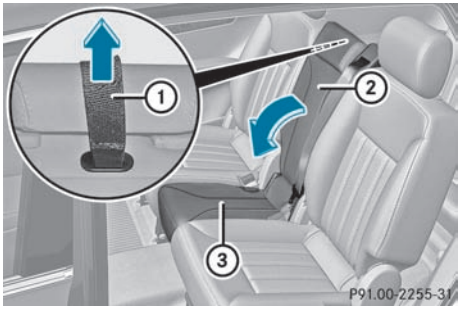
Do not use the LATCH-type anchors (ISOFIX) or seat belt buckles for the outer seats in conjunction with a child seat in the second-row center seat. Child seats in the center seating position must only be secured by the center seat position seat belt inserted into the seat belt buckle for the second-row center seat.

⚠ Warning

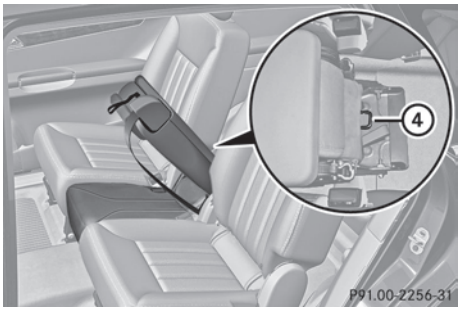
Please be aware that installation of a child seat in the second-row center seat position can prevent the folding forward of the outer second-row seats which can obstruct access to and exit from the third-row seats. This could affect the occupants' on the third-row seats ability to exit the vehicle. In case of an accident it will be difficult for occupants of the third-row seats to leave the vehicle. Serious injuries could be the result.

Install a child seat in one of the outer seating positions according to the installation instructions if access to the third-row seats is required.

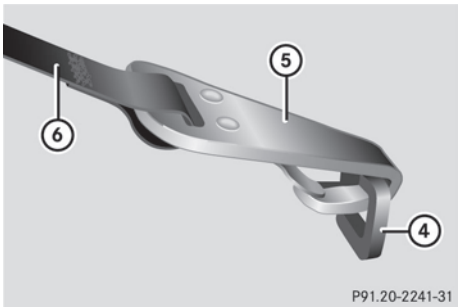
▶ Slide the head restraint upwards.



▶ Pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow.



▶ Fold seat backrest ② forward in the direction of seat cushion ③ until TopTether anchorage ④ is accessible.



▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under the head restraint between both head restraint bars.

▶ Engage TopTether hook ⑤ of TopTether belt ⑥, into TopTether anchorage ④.

Make sure

- TopTether hook ⑤, as illustrated, is engaged in TopTether anchorage ④
- TopTether belt ⑥ is not twisted
- TopTether belt ⑥ is routed between the seat backrest and the cargo compartment cover if the cargo compartment cover is installed
- TopTether belt ⑥ is routed between the rear seat backrest and the safety net, if the safety net is installed.

▶ Swing back the rear seat backrest until it engages audibly (▷ page 250).

⚠ Warning

Always lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position when the rear seats are occupied by passengers. Lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position after installing the TopTether straps or when the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that rear seat backrests are secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrests. If the seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold. The child restraint system is no longer supported properly or held in position and can no longer fulfill its function. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

▶ If necessary, push the head restraint back down slightly (▷ page 102). Make sure that the routing of TopTether belt ⑥ is not impaired.

▶ Install the "LATCH" child seat mount with TopTether. Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Make sure that TopTether belt ⑥ sits taut.

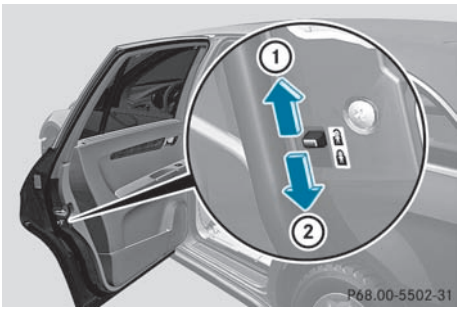
Child-proof locks

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

Warning
Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 59).

Warning
Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

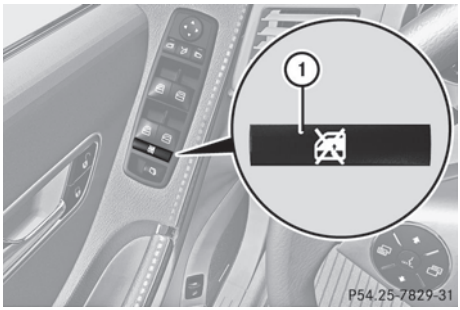


- **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.
- Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

Override feature for the rear side windows

Warning
Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 59).

Warning
When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press switch ①. Switch ① engages or extends. If the switch is pushed in, it is only possible to operate the side windows in the rear using the switches on the driver's door.

Panic alarm

- **To activate:** press and hold PANIC button ① for about one second. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
- **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start-Stop button.

The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with the part 15 of the FCC regulations. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. This device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with the RSS-210 regulations of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. This device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake-power **D**istribution)

Important safety guidelines

⚠ **Warning**

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce these risks or prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. They cannot increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

The capabilities of a vehicle equipped with the driving safety systems described in this section must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and keep a safe distance to other road users and objects on the street.

If a driving system malfunctions, other driving safety systems may also switch off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety information

⚠ **Warning**

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 67).

⚠ Warning!
Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

The (ABS) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

⚠ Warning
If the ABS malfunctions, other driving systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing the steering capability and extending the braking distance.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist)

⚠ Warning
Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 67).

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

⚠ Warning
If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system still functions, but without the additional brake boost available that the BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning
Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 67).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the ⚠ warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

⚠ Warning

Never switch off the ESP® when you see the ⚠ warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

! Only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake test dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

! Function or performance tests may only be performed on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

i Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 67).

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

⚠ Warning

The ESP® should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ Warning!

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

When you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ Warning

When the ⚠ ESP® warning lamp is illuminated continuously, the ESP® is switched off or is not operational due to a malfunction. Vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.

! Avoid spinning a drive wheel for an extended period with ESP® switched off. This could cause serious damage to the drive train.

▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ESP® trailer stabilization

If your trailer begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect if the trailer begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Trailer stabilization is active from a speed above 40 mph (65 km/h).

⚠ Warning!

The system will not be able to assist when the trailer jackknifes

- if the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction
- on wet or icy roads
- on roads with slippery surface
- in sand or gravel

Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before the system recognizes swaying of the trailer.

Trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety instructions" (▷ page 67).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

⚠ Warning!

If the EBD malfunctions, the brake system will still function with full brake boost. However, the rear wheels could lock up during emergency braking situations, for example. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.

Distance warning function (vehicles with DISTRONIC)

This function warns you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), if:

- for a period of several seconds, the distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed at which you are traveling.

The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster will light up.

- you are approaching the vehicle in front rapidly. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster will light up.

You must apply the brakes yourself in order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and prevent a collision.

Warning!

If the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on while driving and/or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required. As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. This will not always enable you to avoid a collision, especially when traveling on varying road surface conditions and with varying driver reaction.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the distance warning function. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

- **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 210). After activation, the symbol is displayed in the lower multifunction display.

Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

- **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

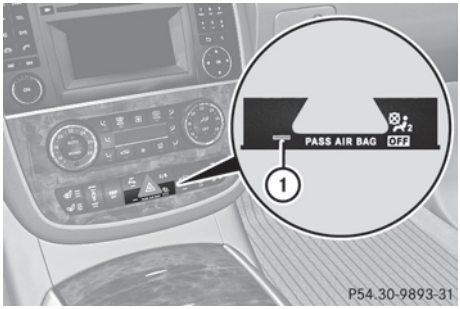
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the emergency call system mbrace (USA only) or Tele Aid (Canada only) initiates a call to the Customer Assistance Center automatically. The emergency call system initiates the call provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace/Tele Aid service
- the mbrace/Tele Aid service has been activated properly
- the mobile phone, power supply and GPS necessary are available



▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the vehicle is locked. Indicator lamp ① flashes to indicate that the alarm system is armed.

ⓘ If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, a door or the tailgate may not be properly closed.
It may be necessary to close the affected door or the tailgate.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the anti-theft alarm system is switched off.

ⓘ Unless you open a door or the trunk lid within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle:

- the vehicle will be locked again.
- the anti-theft alarm system will be re-armed.

▶ **To stop the alarm using the SmartKey:** insert the key into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.
The alarm is switched off.

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

Vehicle equipment 74
SmartKey 74
Doors 80
Tailgate 82
Side windows 86
Sliding sunroof 91

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

SmartKey

Important safety guidelines

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

Warning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

General notes

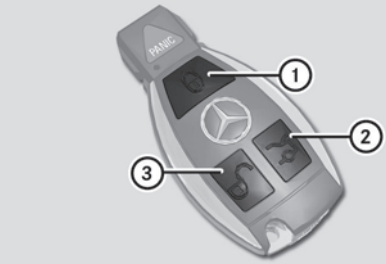
If the SmartKey is faulty, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

SmartKey functions

Locking and unlocking centrally

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



SmartKey for vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate (example)

① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the tailgate
③ To unlock the vehicle

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer.

Only for USA:

This equipment complies with Part 15 of the FCC regulations. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- this equipment must not emit harmful, electromagnetic radiation.
- this equipment may be affected by electromagnetic radiation, including radiation which can trigger unwanted functions.

Any unauthorized change to this equipment can lead to the user's operating license being withdrawn.

Only for Canada:

This equipment complies with the RSS-210 regulations of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- this equipment must not emit harmful, electromagnetic radiation.
- this equipment receives electromagnetic radiation, including radiation which can trigger unwanted functions.

Any unauthorized change to this equipment can lead to the user's operating license being withdrawn.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open a door or the tailgate within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking the vehicle:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is activated again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Only for USA:

This equipment complies with Part 15 of the FCC regulations. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- this equipment must not emit harmful, electromagnetic radiation.
- this equipment may be affected by electromagnetic radiation, including radiation which can trigger unwanted functions.

Any unauthorized change to this equipment can lead to the user's operating license being withdrawn.

Only for Canada:

This equipment has been released in accordance with RSS - 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- this equipment must not emit harmful, electromagnetic radiation.
- this equipment receives electromagnetic radiation, including radiation which can trigger unwanted functions.

Any unauthorized change to this equipment can lead to the user's operating license being withdrawn.

Important information for using KEYLESS-GO

- You can use the KEYLESS-GO key as a conventional key.
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with those of a conventional key (e.g. open with KEYLESS-GO and close with the button).
- Always carry your KEYLESS-GO key on your person.
- Never keep the KEYLESS-GO key with:
  - electronic equipment, such as your mobile phone or another key
  - metal objects, such as coins or metal foil

This may impair the functioning of KEYLESS-GO.

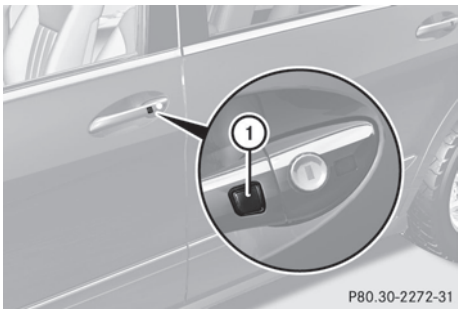
- To open or close the vehicle, the KEYLESS-GO key should be no more than 3 ft (1 m) from the door or tailgate.
- When the vehicle is parked for more than 72 hours, the KEYLESS-GO function is deactivated. Pull one of the outer door handles and turn on the ignition to reactivate the KEYLESS-GO function.
- If the KEYLESS-GO key is not near the vehicle, it is possible that the system may not recognize it. In this case, the vehicle cannot be locked or started with KEYLESS-GO.
- If the KEYLESS-GO key has been removed from the vehicle (e.g. if a passenger leaves the vehicle with the KEYLESS-GO key):
  - while someone is holding the Start/Stop button or attempting to lock the vehicle with the outer door handle, the message `Key not detected` appears in the multifunction display
  - while someone is holding the Start/Stop button or attempting to lock the vehicle with the outer door handle, the message `Key not detected` appears in the multifunction display
  - while the engine is running, the red message `Key not detected` appears in the multifunction display as you pull away. Find the KEYLESS-GO key or change its current position immediately (e.g. place it on the front-passenger seat or carry it in your shirt pocket.)
- If you have started the engine using the Start/Stop button, you can turn if off again by:
  - pressing the Start/Stop button again
  - inserting the KEYLESS-GO key in the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary and the automatic transmission is in parking position **P**.
- You may accidentally unlock the vehicle if the KEYLESS-GO key is within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle and:
  - an outer door handle comes into contact with water

    or
  - you are cleaning an outer door handle.
- Note that the engine can be started by any vehicle occupant if a KEYLESS-GO key is in the vehicle.

  Option 1: there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle and a KEYLESS-GO key outside the vehicle. If you leave the KEYLESS-GO key behind when you get out and lock the vehicle, a message does not appear in the multifunction display.

  Option 2: there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle but no KEYLESS-GO key outside the vehicle. When you get out and try to lock the vehicle, the message `Key still in vehicle` appears in the multifunction display. The vehicle is not locked in this case.

When starting the engine and while driving, KEYLESS-GO also checks whether a valid key is in the vehicle by periodically establishing radio contact.



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** press locking button ①.

If you pull on the handle of the tailgate, only the cargo area of the vehicle is unlocked.

If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, you must pull the door handle to activate the KEYLESS-GO functions.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- **To lock centrally:** press locking button ① on one of the door handles.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Mechanical key

General notes

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 71).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

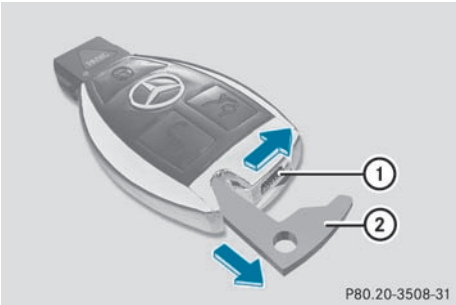
or

- Press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

- Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

Removing the mechanical key



- Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

SmartKey battery

Important safety guidelines

It is advisable to have batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ Warning!

Batteries are toxic and contain caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries out of the reach of children.

If a battery has been swallowed, visit a doctor immediately.

⚠ Warning

SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery charge indicator lamp ① lights up briefly.

If battery charge indicator lamp ① does not light up briefly during the test, the key batteries are discharged.

▶ Changing the key battery (▷ page 78).

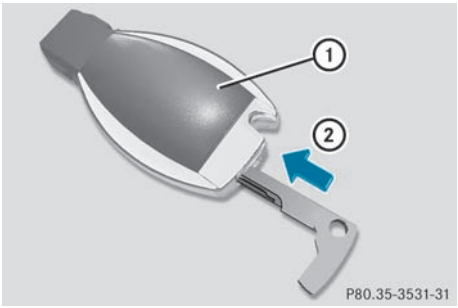
ⓘ Consult any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for a key battery.

ⓘ If the battery is tested within the signal range of the vehicle, you can open or close the vehicle by pressing [🔒] or [🔓] respectively.

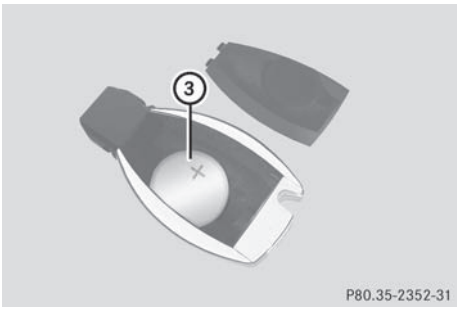
Changing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 77).



▶ Press the mechanical key into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of arrow ② until cover ① of the battery tray opens. Do not hold the cover closed while doing so.



▶ Remove the cover of the battery tray.

▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Insert the front tabs of the battery tray's cover first and then press to close it.

▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock/unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from a distance of approximately 1.5 ft (50 cm) and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 77). ▶ Check the key battery and replace it if necessary (▷ page 78).
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Lock the vehicle as described in the "Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)" section (▷ page 82) or unlock it using the mechanical key (▷ page 77). ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock/unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO is in standby mode because the vehicle has not been unlocked for an extended period. ▶ Pull the door handle twice and then insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
	There is a malfunction with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey canceled at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 308). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 311). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	A door is open. Therefore, the SmartKey cannot be detected as easily. ▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

⚠ Warning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

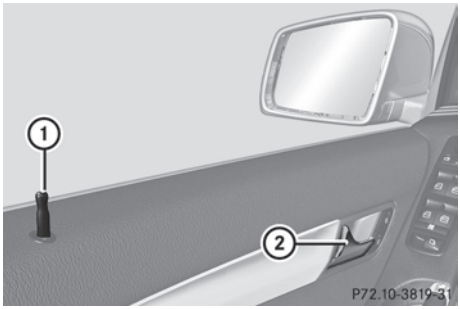
- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked, unless the child-proof locks have been activated (▷ page 66).

Open the door only when the traffic conditions permit.

If the vehicle has been opened with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO key, opening from inside triggers the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 71).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

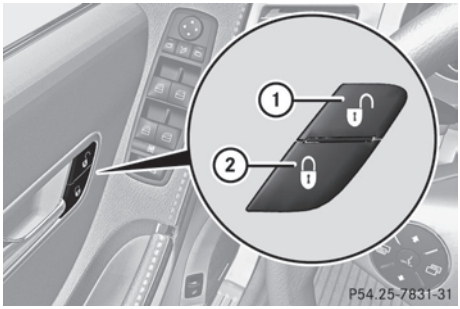
Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

The locking or unlocking buttons of the central locking do not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The buttons are located on both front doors.

ⓘ You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ It is only possible to lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
The vehicle locks when all the doors and the tailgate are closed.

You can open a locked front door from inside the vehicle. Only open the door if traffic conditions allow you to do so.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the central locking button:

- and the KEYLESS-GO key is restored to the factory settings, the entire vehicle is unlocked if a front door is opened from inside the vehicle.
- and the KEYLESS-GO key is set to individual settings, only the front door which is opened from inside the vehicle is unlocked.

If the vehicle has been locked centrally with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, it does not unlock if you use the unlocking button of the central locking.

Automatic locking

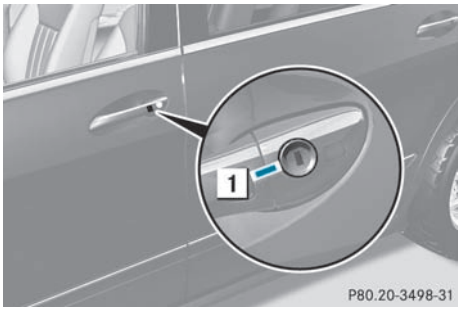
ⓘ The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels of the vehicle are moving at a speed of more than 9 mph(15 km/h). You may therefore lock yourself out if the vehicle is being pushed, towed, or located on a test rig.

You can switch off the automatic locking function via the on-board computer (▷ page 208).

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key or KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the key (▷ page 77).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1 and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Pull the door handle beyond the first resistance.
  The locking knob pops up.
  The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the door handle again.

Locking the vehicle

Emergency locking

If the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear door on the front-passenger side and the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the driver's door and the rear door on the driver's side.
- ▶ Press the locking button on the driver's door (▷ page 81).
  The locking knobs in the front-passenger door and in the rear doors drop down.
- ▶ Press down the locking knobs in the front-passenger and rear doors manually, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door from the outside.
- ▶ Press down the locking knob of the driver's door by reaching in through the open rear door.

ⓘ Make sure that you have the vehicle key on your person and that it has not been left in the vehicle.

- ▶ Close the rear door on the driver's side.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.

Tailgate

Important safety guidelines

Do not leave the key in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

⚠ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated

even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

⚠ Warning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ Warning!

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

To open the tailgate completely, a minimum clearance of 7.20 ft (2.20 m) above the ground is necessary.

You can:

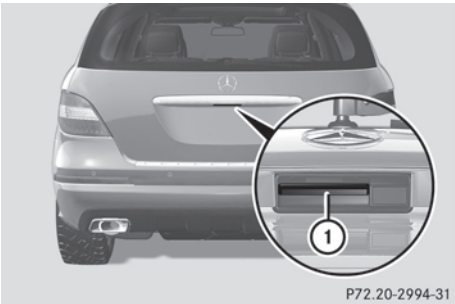
- open and close the tailgate manually from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from outside
- open the tailgate manually from inside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from inside
- limit the opening angle of the tailgate

Opening and closing from the outside

Opening

You can only open the tailgate after unlocking it first.

▶ Press the button on the key.



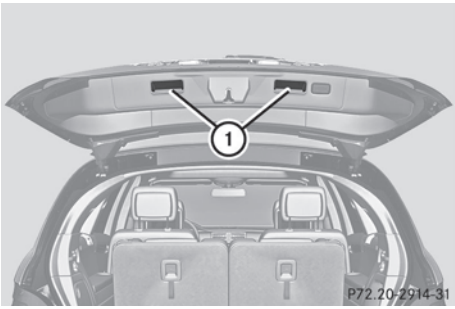
▶ Pull handle ①.

▶ Raise the tailgate.

Closing

⚠ Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using one of recesses ①.
- ▶ Push the tailgate closed from outside the vehicle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the key or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 75).

Automatic opening and closing from the outside

Important safety guidelines

⚠ **Warning!**
Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

To open the tailgate completely, a minimum clearance of 7.20 ft (2.20 m) above the ground is necessary.

Opening

You can open the tailgate automatically with the key or the handle in the tailgate.

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the tailgate opens.

or

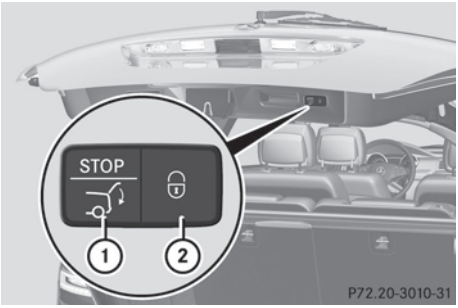
- ▶ When the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

Closing

⚠ **Warning!**
Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- Press or pull the remote tailgate opening/closing switch on the driver's door.
- Press the tailgate closing switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.
- Pull outside handle on the tailgate.
- When no SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**): Press button on the SmartKey.

You can close the tailgate automatically using the key, the closing button[6] or the locking button[7].



- ▶ **To close:** press closing button ① on the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the tailgate closes.
- ▶ **To close and lock simultaneously:** Press locking button ② on the tailgate.

ⓘ The tailgate can only be opened and closed with the key if there is no key in the ignition lock.

6 For vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate only.
7 For vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate and KEYLESS-GO only.

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

ⓘ Only with KEYLESS-GO: if you leave a KEYLESS-GO key in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

The tailgate is not closed unless a KEYLESS-GO key is detected.

Opening the tailgate from the inside

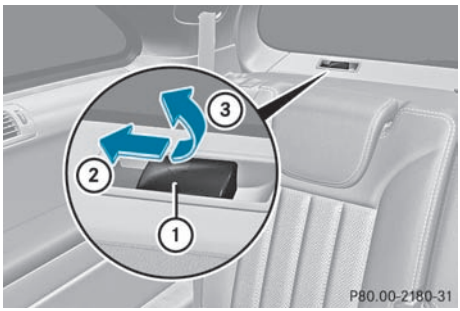
⚠ Warning!

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. Children could open the tailgate from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

❗ Always make sure there is sufficient space when opening.

You can unlock and open the tailgate from inside the vehicle.

The handle is on the lower part of the tailgate window on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ▶ Press handle ① in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go and hold it there.
- ▶ From this position, pull handle ① in the direction of arrow ③ as far as it will go and hold it there.
- ▶ Swing the tailgate upwards.

ⓘ Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate:

If you do not open the tailgate after unlocking, it will lock again automatically after a few seconds.

Automatic opening and closing from the inside

You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ Warning!

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

⚠ Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

⚠ Warning!

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

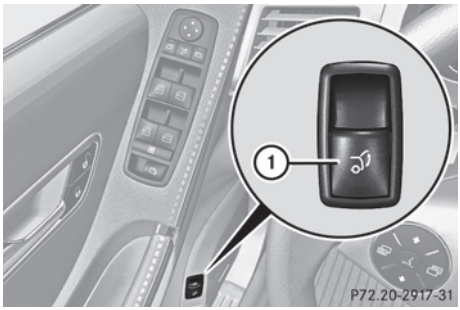
⚠ Warning!

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch. Monitor the opening procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the opening procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

When the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics

have status **0**): Press button on the SmartKey.



- **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- **To close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is closed.

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

- **To interrupt the closing procedure:** pull or push the remote operating switch for tailgate ①.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Important safety guidelines

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range. This could be useful, for example, if there is insufficient space above the tailgate.

! Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Activating the tailgate

- **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the close button (▷ page 84) on the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
  The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

Deactivating the tailgate

- Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 84) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

Side windows

Important safety guidelines

⚠ **Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

⚠ Warning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ Warning!

When opening or closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The door windows are equipped with the express operation and automatic reversal function. If in express operation mode a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path, the automatic reversal function will stop the door window and open it slightly.

The door windows operate differently when the switch is pulled and held. See the "Closing when a door window is blocked" section in this chapter for details.

The closing of a door window can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The closing of the hinged quarter windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the switch.

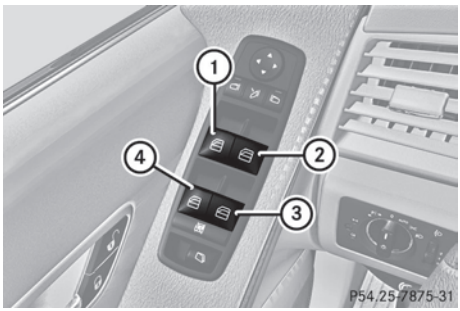
If a window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the windows by pressing and holding button [🔒] on the SmartKey or by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO) on an outside door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

⚠ Warning!

Do not keep any part of your body up against the window pane when opening a window. The downward motion of the pane may pull that part of your body down between the window pane and the door frame and trap it there. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and pull it to close the window.

Opening and closing the side windows



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

ℹ Operation of the side windows in the rear compartment is not possible when the

override switch for the side windows is activated.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine. This function remains active for five minutes or until one of the front doors is opened.

▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.

▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

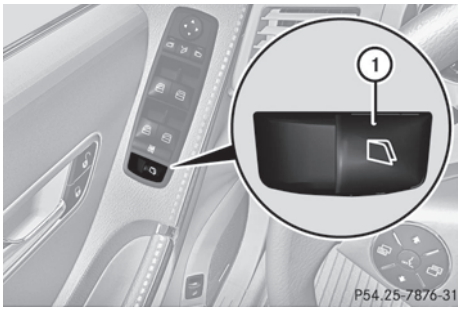
Opening and closing the hinged side windows

You can operate the hinged side windows electrically.

The hinged side windows can only be operated from the driver's seat.

⚠ Warning!

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the hinged side windows. If there is a risk of somebody becoming trapped, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.



Door control panel

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To open:** press switch ① and release. Both hinged side windows open fully.

▶ **To close:** pull switch ① and release. Both hinged side windows close fully.

▶ **To stop the closing procedure:** press switch ① again. The hinged side window opens fully.

ⓘ If the hinged side windows are blocked when closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the hinged side windows open again slightly.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the hinged side windows can only be opened again after four seconds.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset each side window if:

- the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged.
- the side window can no longer be fully opened or closed.

▶ Close all the doors.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull on the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 87).

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

▶ Pull the corresponding switch again immediately and hold it for approximately one second.

Convenience opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, you can use the key to simultaneously:

- open the side windows
- open the hinged side windows
- open the tilt/sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be near the handle of the driver's door.

▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.
The vehicle is unlocked.

If the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ Press and hold the button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.

▶ **To interrupt the convenience opening procedure:** release the button.

Convenience closing

General notes

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the hinged side windows
- close the tilt/sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

Warning!

When closing the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button . To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold button .

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the lock button on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

Using the SmartKey

The key must be near the handle of the driver's door.

▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

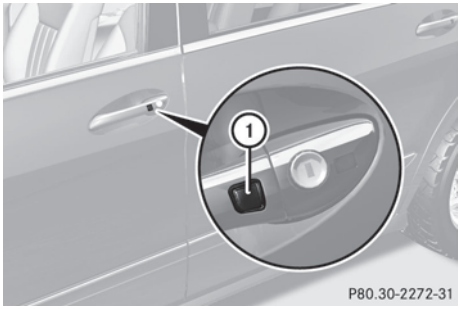
▶ Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.

▶ **To interrupt the convenience closing procedure:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle but no more than 3 ft (1 m) away from a door.

▶ Close all the doors.



▶ Keep locking button ① on the door handle pressed until the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

▶ Press and hold locking button ① again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release locking button ① on the door handle.

Problems with the side windows

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because objects are trapped between the side window and the door frame.

▶ Remove the objects.

▶ Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because objects in the guide rail are preventing the window from being raised.

▶ Remove the objects.

▶ Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed, and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ Warning!

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull on the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ Warning!

Pulling and holding the switch to close the door window immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the door window to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

⚠ Warning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ Warning!

When opening or closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is equipped with the automatic operation and anti-entrapment features. If the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the tilt/sliding sunroof will stop and open slightly.

The tilt/sliding sunroof operates differently when the sunroof switch is pressed and held. See the "Closing when the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked" section for details.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the sunroof switch or, if the sunroof switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the sunroof switch in any direction.

⚠ Warning!

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

⚠ Warning!

When opening or closing the tilt/sliding panel, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The tilt/sliding panel is equipped with the automatic operation and anti-entrapment features. If the movement of the tilt/sliding panel is blocked during the closing procedure, the tilt/sliding panel will stop and open slightly.

The tilt/sliding panel operates differently when the roof panel switch is pressed and held. See the relevant section in this chapter for details.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the roof panel switch or, if the roof panel switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the roof panel switch in any direction.

⚠ **Warning!**

The panorama roof with tilt/sliding panel is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! If the sliding sunroof cannot be opened or closed due to a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

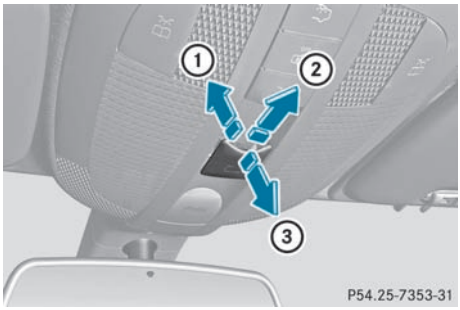
! Do not forget that the weather can change abruptly. Make certain that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing

i You can still operate the tilt/sliding sunroof even if you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function remains active for five minutes or until one of the front doors is opened.



Overhead control panel

① To raise
② To open
③ To close

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Push or pull the ▭ switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the ▭ switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Automatic opening/raising is only available if the tilt/sliding sunroof is in the closed position.

You can open/close the cover for the sunblind manually when the tilt/sliding sunroof is raised/closed.

Resetting

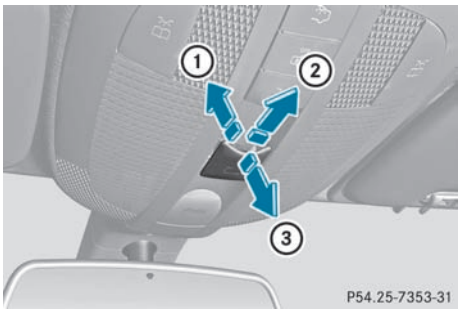
Reset the tilt/sliding sunroof if it does not open smoothly, or if the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged.

! Contact a qualified specialist workshop if the tilt/sliding sunroof cannot be closed fully or reset.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock or turn to position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
- ▶ Remove the fuse for the tilt/sliding sunroof from the main fuse box. To find out where the fuse is located, refer to the fuse allocation chart in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 294).
- ▶ Reinsert the fuse.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Raise the tilt/sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 92).
- ▶ Keep the ▭ switch pressed for another second.
- ▶ Make sure that the tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened or closed fully again using the opening/closing process (▷ page 92).
- ▶ If the tilt/sliding sunroof can be raised fully at the rear it is set correctly. If this is not the case, you must repeat the previously described steps.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be moved when the roller sunblinds are open.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Push or pull the ▭ switch in the corresponding direction.

i When opening the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can initiate the automatic opening process. To do so, press the ▭ switch briefly beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ②. By pressing again, the automatic opening process can be stopped.

Automatic raising is only available if the panorama sliding sunroof is in the closed position.

Operating the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof

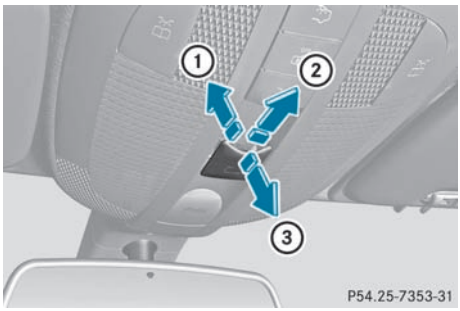
General notes

The roller sunblinds provide protection from the sun. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the

panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

⚠ Warning!
When extending the roller sunblinds, make sure no one is in danger of being injured by the extending procedure. The extending of the roller sunblinds can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel
① To open
② To open
③ To close

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Push or pull the ▭ switch in the corresponding direction.

ⓘ When opening the roller sunblinds, you can initiate an automatic opening process. To do so, press the ▭ switch briefly beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ②. By pressing again, the automatic opening process can be stopped.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel does not open smoothly, or if the battery has been disconnected or discharged.

! Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof until it has been reset properly. Otherwise, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may lock in the open position.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be closed or adjusted, contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock or turn to position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
- ▶ Remove the fuse for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel from the fuse box. To find out where the fuse is located, refer to the fuse allocation chart in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 294).
- ▶ Reinsert the fuse.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Close the roller sunblinds fully (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Keep the ▭ switch pressed for another second.
- ▶ Open the roller sunblinds fully (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Keep the ▭ switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Keep the ▭ switch pressed for another second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be opened fully again (▷ page 93).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the previously described steps.

Problems with the sliding sunroof/ panorama sliding sunroof

Problem: the sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ Warning!
You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing:

- Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the ▭ switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing again:

- Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the ▭ switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

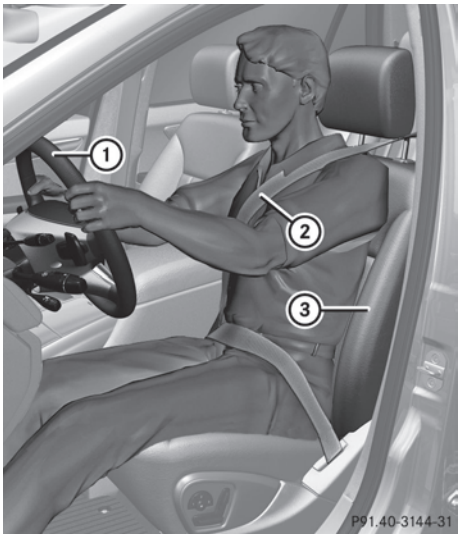
⚠ Warning!
Pressing and holding the sliding sunroof switch to close the sliding sunroof immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the sliding sunroof to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

Vehicle equipment 98
Correct driver's seat position 98
Seats 99
Steering wheel 109
Mirrors 111
Memory functions 114

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Correct driver's seat position



Observe the important safety notes on (▷ page 99).

▶ Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 100)

When adjusting the seat, make sure:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 101).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

Observe the important safety notes on (▷ page 109).

▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually(▷ page 109)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 110)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

Observe the important safety notes on (▷ page 54).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 55).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 112) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 114).

Seats

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before setting the vehicle in motion.

⚠ Warning

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

⚠ Warning

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ Warning

The electrically adjustable seats can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ Warning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

⚠ Warning

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

▷▷

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

!

To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not to be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the " Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. covers, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

! When the outer seats in the second row are folded down, the front seats must not be in their rearmost position. The front seats and the outer seats in the second row could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that the sun visor is folded up before adjusting the backrest and head restraint height. The head restraint and sun visor could otherwise collide when the head restraint is fully extended.

i The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 102).

Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

8 Only for vehicles with the memory function.

i Related topics:

- Cargo compartment enlargement (folding the second and third rows of seats forwards) (▷ page 250)

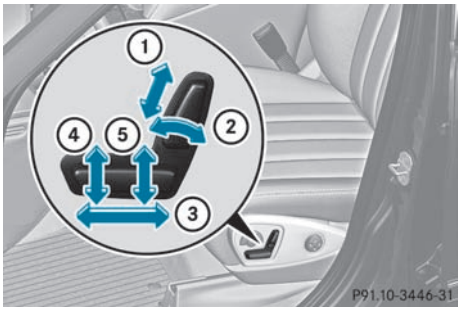
Adjusting the seats

i Vehicles without the memory function: the seats can be adjusted within five minutes of opening a front door.

The time span starts over if, within these five minutes, you:

- open or close a front door
- insert the key into or remove the key from the ignition lock
- switch the ignition on or off.

If the key is in position **2** in the ignition, you can adjust the seats at any time.



① Head restraint height[8]
② Backrest angle
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
④ Seat cushion angle
⑤ Seat height

i Vehicles with the memory function: if PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position.

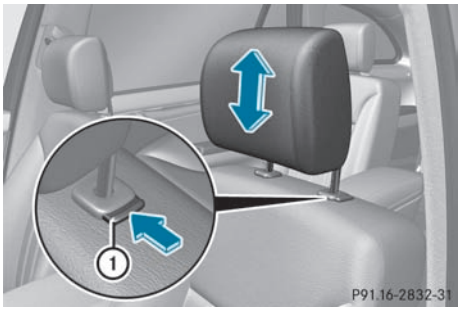
i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 114).

Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height[9]

The head restraints may only be removed in a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you go to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release catch ①.
- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the angle of the head restraints

Warning!
Vehicles with Rear Seat Entertainment System: When adjusting the head restraint, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the monitor. Failing to do so may lead to injury.

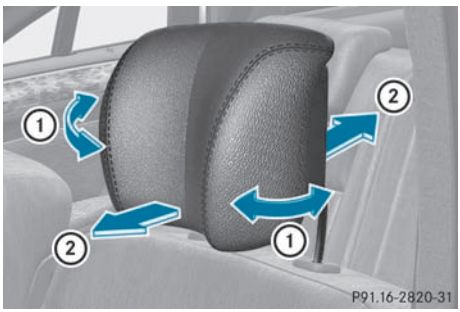
- Push or pull the lower edge of the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the head restraint height electrically[10]

- **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 100) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the luxury head restraints

Warning!
When folding back the head restraint side bolsters, do not put your hands between the side bolster and the cushion holder. There is a danger of becoming trapped.



- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull right and/or left-

9 For vehicles without memory function only.
10 Only on vehicles with memory function.

hand side bolster ① into the desired position.

▶ **To adjust the angle of the head restraint:** push or pull the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.

Rear seat head restraints

⚠ Warning!

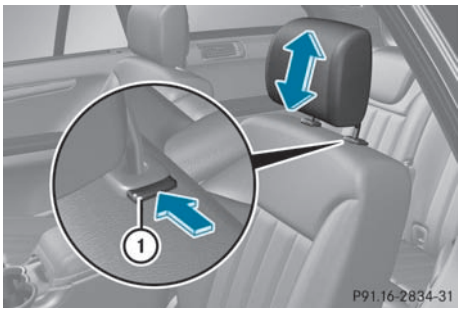
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

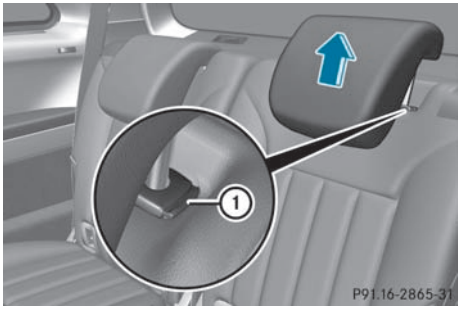
With a rear seat occupied, make sure to move the respective head restraint up from the lowest non-use position and have the occupant adjust the head restraint properly.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints installed when the rear seats are occupied. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Adjusting the head restraint height (2nd and 3rd rows of seats)



Outer seat head restraints in the 2nd row of seats



Outer seat head restraints in the 3rd row of seats

▶ If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release catch ①.

▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.

▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint angle

The angle of the head restraints for the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats is adjusted in the same way as for the front head restraints (▷ page 101).

The angle of the head restraints on the center seat in the 2nd row of seats and in the 3rd row of seats cannot be adjusted.

Removing/installing the rear head restraints

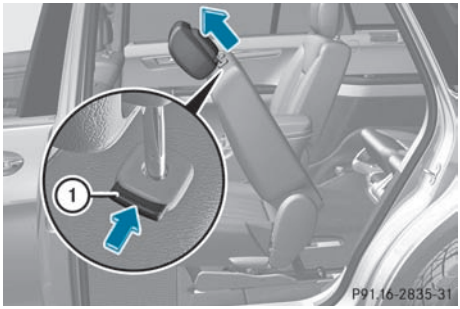
⚠ Warning!

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. In the event of an accident, this reduces the risk of injury for passengers seated in the rear compartment.

If you wish to remove the head restraints from the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats, you must move the respective seat as far back as possible (▷ page 103). Then fold the seat backrest forwards.

You can remove the head restraints in the 2nd row of seats (center seat and outer seats) and

the head restraints in the 3rd row of seats in the same way.



Removing the head restraints from the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats

- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ▶ **To re-install:** place the head restraint in the guides of the backrest.

ⓘ For the head restraints on the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats, the notches on the guide rod must be on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Adjusting the seats in the 2nd and 3rd row

⚠ Warning

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

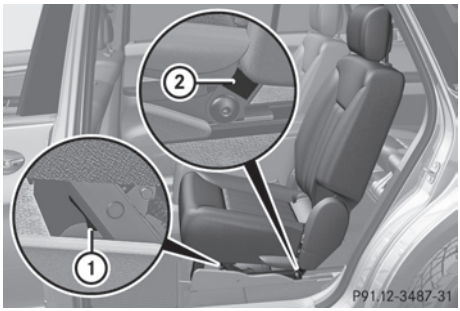
Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

After adjusting the seat, always ensure that the seat and the backrest are correctly engaged. The backrest must be in an upright position.

An outer seat in the second row is only locked correctly if lock verification indicator ① is folded in and red marking ② is just visible.

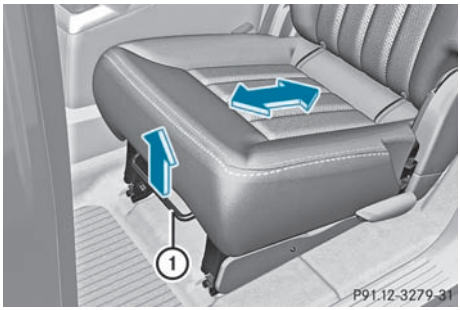
If the seat and backrest are not correctly latched, the seat could move forward and the backrest could fold down. While braking, changing direction, or in an accident, you could slide under the seat belt. The child seat would no longer be correctly supported or correctly positioned and would no longer carry out its intended function. This could cause serious or fatal injuries.



Seat locked

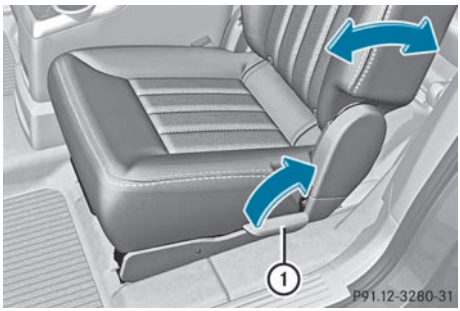
When the seat is locked, lock verification indicator ① is folded in and indicator area ② is barely visible.

Setting the seat fore-and-aft position (outer seats in the 2nd row)

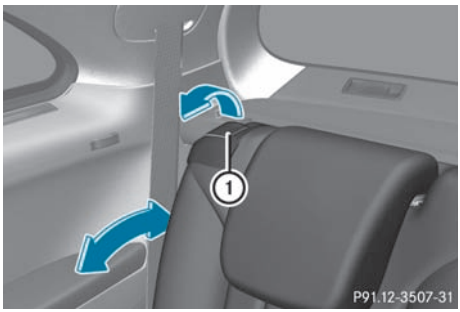


- ▶ Pull lever ① in the direction of the arrow to the pressure point and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards to the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ①.
  The seat engages audibly.

Adjusting the backrest angle



Outer seats, 2nd row



3rd row of seats

- ▶ Pull lever ① in the direction of the arrow to the pressure point and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Press your back lightly against the backrest to tilt it towards the rear.

or

- ▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest to allow it to fold forwards.
- ▶ Release lever ① once the backrest is in the desired position.
- ▶ Lean back firmly against the backrest to ensure that it is engaged.

Adjusting the armrest (2nd row of seats)

6-seat vehicles

You can fold the armrests in the 2nd row of seats up, e.g. when loading the vehicle, and adjust their height.

- ▶ **To fold up:** fold the armrest up until it engages in the vertical position.
- ▶ **To adjust the height:** gently push the engaged armrest backwards to release it.
- ▶ First fold the armrest all the way down to its lowest position and then back up to the desired position until it engages.

ⓘ If you want to lower the armrest, you must first fold it up. Then adjust the height as described above.

7-seat vehicles

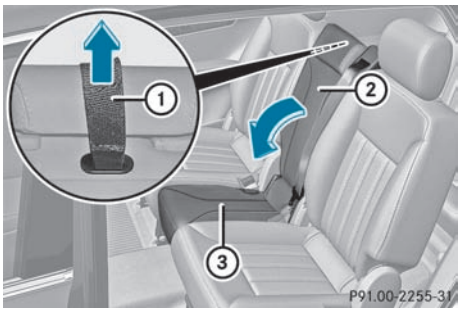
The backrest of the center seat in the 2nd row can be used as an armrest.

⚠ Warning

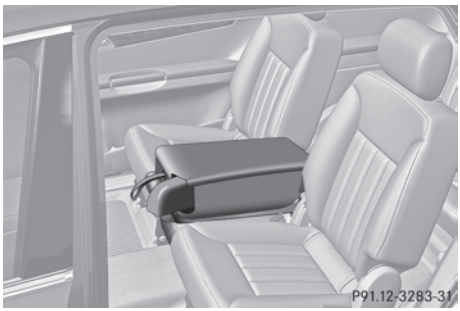
The folded second-row middle seat is intended to serve as an armrest only. Do not fold the second-row middle seat and allow occupants to use the folded second-row middle seat as a footrest while driving. All vehicle occupants must keep both feet on the floor in front of their seat. Otherwise, occupants could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If occupants slide under it, the belt

would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. Do not fold the second-row middle seat and allow occupants to use the folded second-row middle seat as a table while driving. Objects placed on the folded second-row middle seat may move freely during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- **To put the backrest into the armrest position:** move the head restraint of the center seat to the lowest position (▷ page 102).



- Pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in this position.
- Fold backrest ② forwards until it is resting on seat cushion ③ in the armrest position.



Armrest position

- **To move the backrest to its upright position:** pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in this position.
- Fold backrest ② backwards until you hear it engage.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (3rd row of seats)

⚠ Warning!

To help avoid personal injury, the second-row seat backrests must be properly locked either in the upright position or, when using the expanded cargo volume, in the fully folded position while the vehicle is in motion.

! Seven-seat vehicles:

Do not use the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature on the left outer seat when the middle seat in the second row of seats is in the armrest position. You could otherwise damage the seats.

! Vehicles with a Rear Seat Entertainment System:

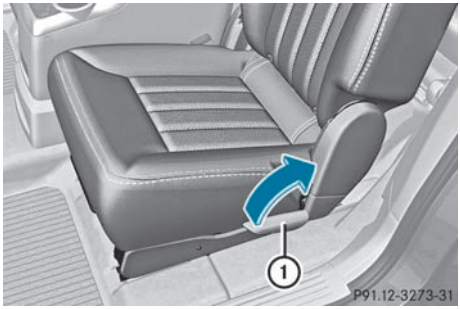
The screen of the Rear Seat Entertainment System may be damaged if the head restraint on the respective outer seat in the second row of seats is extended significantly when using the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature.

Move the head restraint to the lowest position or carefully guide the seat backrest forwards to prevent damage.

For further information on folding the seats in the third row forwards, see (▷ page 251), and for information on enlarging the cargo compartment (folding the seats of the second and third rows forwards), see (▷ page 251).

EASY-ENTRY feature

The release handle for the EASY-ENTRY feature is located on the entry side at the back of each outer seat in the second row of seats.

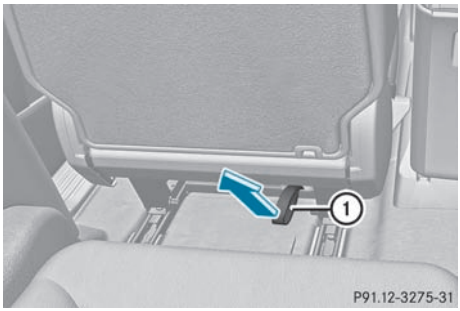


- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow to the pressure point and hold it in this position.
  The backrest folds forwards.
- ▶ Slide the seat in the second row of seats forwards to the stop.

Entry position

EASY-EXIT feature

The release loop for the EASY-EXIT feature is located at the bottom on the back of each outer seat in the second row of seats.



- ▶ Pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in this position.
  The backrest folds forwards.
- ▶ Slide the seat in the second row of seats forwards to the stop.

Exit position

Moving the outer seats in the second row back to the normal position

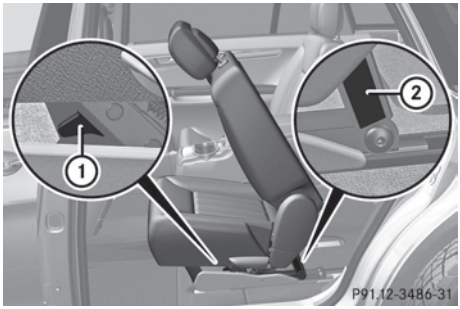
⚠ Warning!

When occupants have entered or exited the vehicle using the easy-entry/exit feature, before driving off make sure

- the outboard second-row seats are properly locked
- the seat backrests of the outboard second-row seats are in an upright position and are properly locked

An outboard second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible.

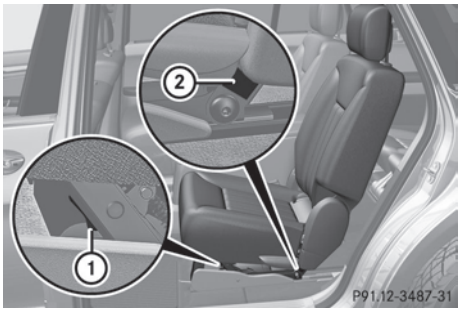
If a seat and seat backrest are not properly locked, the seat could move forward and the seat backrest could fold. You could slide under the seat belt during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.



Seat unlocked

When the seat is unlocked, lock verification indicator ① is folded out and indicator area ② is clearly visible.

▶ **To lock the seat:** fold back the backrest until you hear it engage.

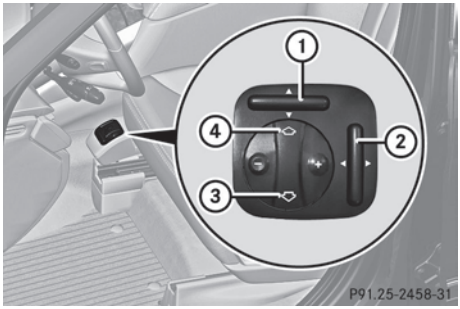


Seat locked

When the seat is locked, lock verification indicator ① is folded in and indicator area ② is barely visible.

Adjusting the multicontour seat

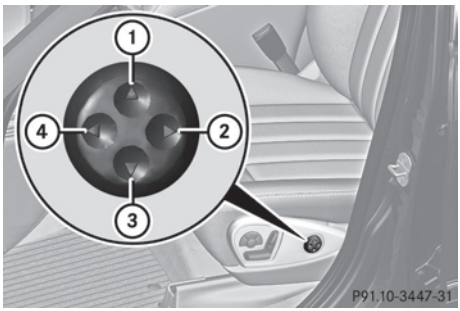
You can adjust the contour of the front seats individually so as to provide optimum support for your back and sides.



▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Use switch ① to move the thigh cushion into the desired position.
▶ Press the + or − button to adjust the contour of the backrest to suit your back.
▶ Press button ④ to move the point of greatest backrest curvature downwards to the lumbar region and press button ③ to move it upwards to the upper back region.
▶ Use button ② to adjust the side bolsters for optimal lateral support.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

The lumbar support for the driver's seat can be individually adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

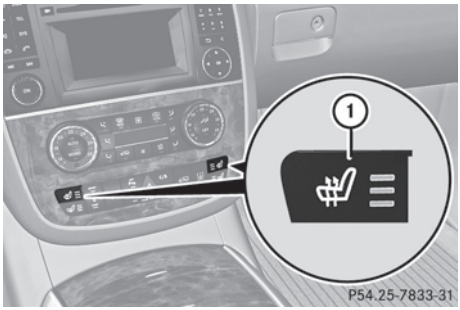
⚠ Warning!

Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.

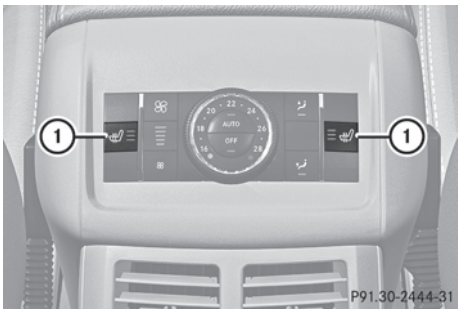
The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

One or several indicator lamps in the seat heating button flash.



Driver's and front-passenger seat



Rear compartment seats

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Problems with the seat heating

If one or all of the indicator lamps in the seat heating button are flashing, the seat heating has switched off automatically. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.
  Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Switching on/off

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.

You can open the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof with the key (▷ page 89). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Problems with the seat ventilation

If one or all of the indicator lamps in the seat ventilation button are flashing, the seat ventilation has switched off automatically. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.
  Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation will switch back on automatically.

Steering wheel

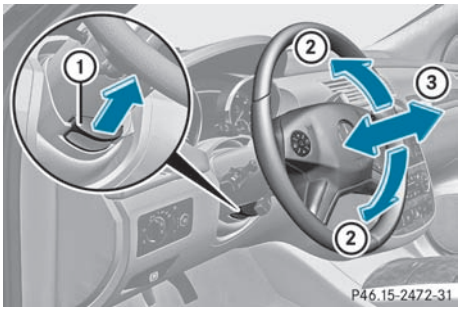
Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the steering wheel adjustment feature locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

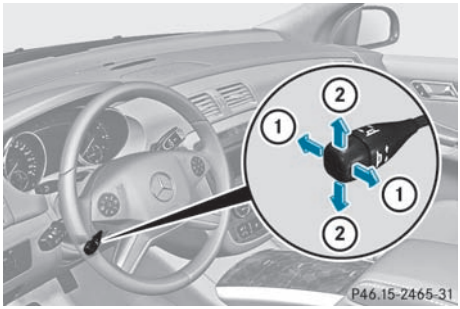
Adjusting the steering wheel manually



① Release handle
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

- Pull release handle ① out completely.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- Push release handle ① in completely until it engages fully.
  The steering column is locked.
- Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



① To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
② To adjust the steering wheel height

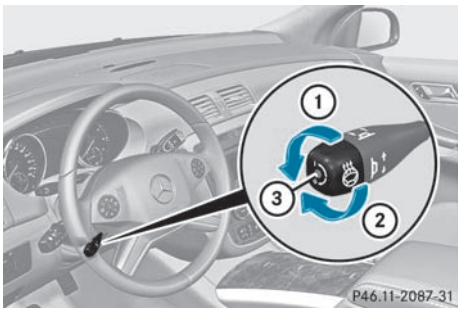
ⓘ Related topics:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 110)
- storing settings (▷ page 114)

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off

The steering-wheel heating heats the leather areas of the steering wheel.



▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
Indicator lamp ③ comes on or goes out.

ⓘ The steering wheel heating may switch off temporarily if:

- the temperature inside the vehicle exceeds 86 °F (30 °C).
- the temperature of the steering wheel exceeds 95 °F (35 °C)

Indicator lamp ③ remains on.

Vehicles without KEYLESS GO: If you switch off the ignition, the steering wheel heating is automatically switched off.

Vehicles with KEYLESS GO: If you remove the key from the ignition lock and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is automatically switched off.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

If the steering wheel heating indicator lamp on the lower left lever of the steering column is flashing, the steering wheel heating has switched off automatically. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.
Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the steering wheel heating will switch back on automatically.

Steering wheel EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

⚠ Warning
You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement do one of the following:

- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk.
- Press one of the memory position buttons.
- Press memory button **M**.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock.
- open the driver's door and KEYLESS-GO is in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the key is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed, and
- you insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

- in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, you press the Start/Stop button once.

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 114).

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 209).

⚠ Warning

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

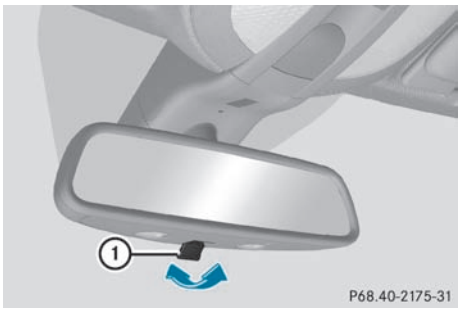
ⓘ If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the key in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational after an accident if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-glare)



▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare switch ① forwards or back.

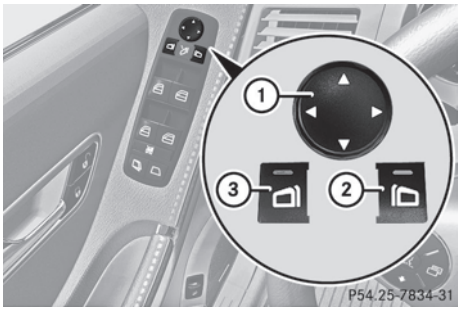
Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ Warning

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror and glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

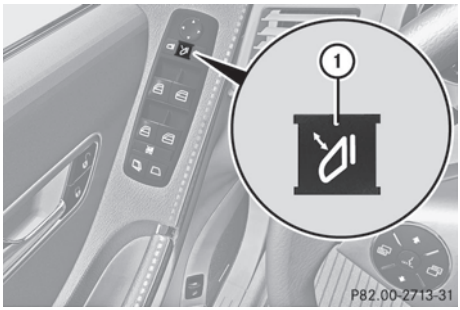
The exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.
  The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
  The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ① as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ① up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set to a position that provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

! Fold in the exterior mirrors when driving the vehicle into an automatic car wash. The mirrors could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

i Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion as they may otherwise vibrate.

i If you are driving faster than 30 mph(47 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 209).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 209):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ The mirrors do not fold out if they have been folded in manually.

Exterior mirror out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press the mirror-folding button (▷ page 112) repeatedly until you hear the mirror engage in position. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 112).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ **Warning!**

The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, when transporting cargo which covers the rear window.

Light hitting the mirror(s) at certain angles (incident light) could blind you. As a result, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

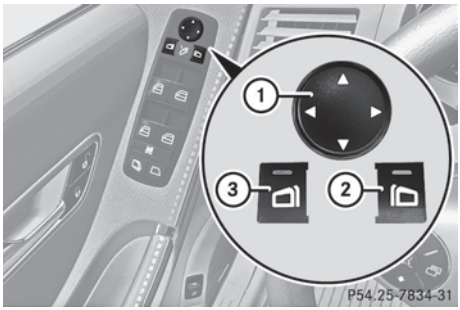
The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.



▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.

▶ Use adjustment button ① to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

▶ With the key in position **2** in the ignition lock and the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h)
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory functions

Storing settings

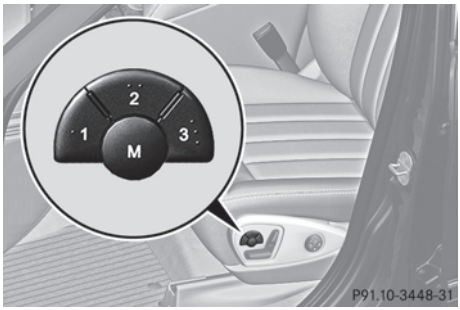
With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ Warning!
The memory function can still be used when the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise become trapped when adjusting the seat or the steering wheel.

⚠ Warning!
Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and as a result cause an accident.



▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 100).
▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 110) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 112).
▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3**, until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Vehicle equipment 116
Exterior lighting 116
Interior lighting 120
Changing bulbs 121
Windshield wipers 126

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Exterior lighting

Important safety guidelines

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations. In these countries, the daytime running lamps are automatically switched on when the engine is started.

Notes on driving abroad

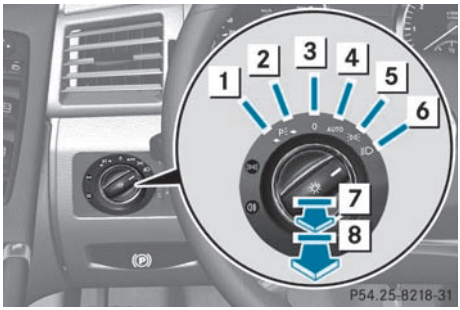
Converting to symmetrical low beam when driving abroad: switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Converting to asymmetrical low beam after returning: have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low beam at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as soon as possible after crossing the border when returning.

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 0 Lights off/daytime running lamps
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
5 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument lighting
6 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
7 Vehicles without front fog lamps: rear fog lamp
7 Vehicles with fog lamps: front fog lamp
8 Vehicles with fog lamps: rear fog lamp

The turn signals, high-beam headlamps and the high beam flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 119).

! Switch off the parking lamps and standing lamps when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

The exterior lighting (except the parking lamps/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0**

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO.

or

▶ If the rear fog lamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.

Low-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D. The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the low-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to 0.

Daytime running lamps

Daytime running lamps in Canada

In Canada, the "daytime running lamps" function is required by law. It can therefore not be deactivated.

▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO. With the engine running: depending on the ambient light, either the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

If the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the ≡DOC indicator lamp on the light switch and the ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up.

If the light switch is set to 0 or AUTO, you cannot switch on the high-beam headlamps.

Turn the light switch to ≡D when driving at night. You can switch on the high-beam headlamps in this position.

With the engine running while the vehicle is stationary (vehicles with automatic transmission): the low-beam headlamps switch off after 3 minutes if you shift the selector lever to **N** or **P** from a driving position.

With the engine running while the vehicle is stationary: if you set the light switch to ≡DOC, the parking lamps and the low-beam headlamps switch on.

Daytime running lamps in the USA

The daytime running lamps are deactivated ex works on vehicles for the USA.

▶ **To switch on the daytime running lamps:** switch on the "daytime running lamps" function via the on-board computer (▷ page 206).

▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO. When the engine is running: the low-beam headlamps are switched on. The ≡DOC indicator lamp on the light switch and the ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster light up.

You can only switch on the high-beam headlamps if there is little ambient light.

However, the headlamp flashers can always be applied.

If you set the light switch to ≡DOC or ≡D while the engine is running, the manual setting overrides the daytime running lamps.

Automatic headlamps

⚠ Warning!

If the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to ≡D in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

⚠ Warning

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position AUTO to ≡D with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.

Switching from AUTO to ≡D will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO. SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

With the engine running: depending on the brightness of the ambient light, the daytime running lamps[11] or the low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Fog lamps and rear fog lamps

Front fog lamps

Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the "fog lamps" function.

⚠ Warning!

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

⚠ Warning

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position AUTO to with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.

Switching from AUTO to will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

▶ **To switch on the front fog lamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to or . If the light switch is set to AUTO, you cannot switch on the fog lamps.

▶ Pull the light switch out to the first detent. The green indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

▶ **To switch off the front fog lamps:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The green indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.

Rear fog lamp

▶ **To switch on (vehicles with front fog lamps):** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to or . When the light switch is set to AUTO, you cannot switch on the rear fog lamp.

▶ Turn the light switch to . When the light switch is set to , you cannot switch on the rear fog lamp.

▶ Pull the light switch out to the second stop. The yellow indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The yellow indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.

▶ **To switch on (vehicles without front fog lamps):** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to . When the light switch is set to AUTO, you cannot switch on the rear fog lamp.

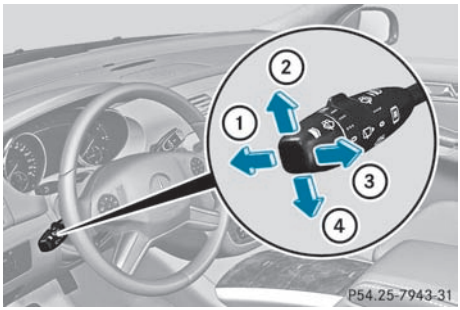
▶ Pull the light switch out to the stop. The yellow indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The yellow indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.

[11] Only if daytime running lamps have been activated via the on-board computer.

Combination switch

Turn signals



① High-beam headlamps
② Right turn signal
③ High beam flasher
④ Left turn signal

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

- **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D].
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

High-beam flasher

- **To switch on:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.
- Pull the combination switch briefly in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on:

- if an air bag is deployed
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of more than 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill.

- **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamp switches off automatically after full brake application if the vehicle then reaches a speed above 6 mph (10 km/h) again.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is

operated ten times while the lights are on and the engine is running (▷ page 126). When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

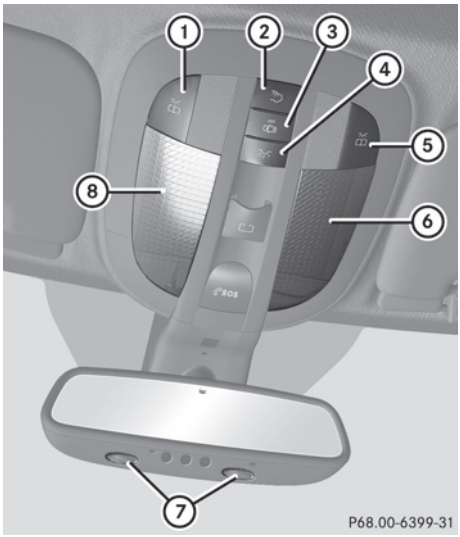
▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps clear up after a short distance.

If the moisture does not disappear, the headlamp casing is not sealed correctly and moisture has been able to enter.

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Front overhead control panel

① To switch the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

② To switch the rear interior lighting on/off

③ To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off

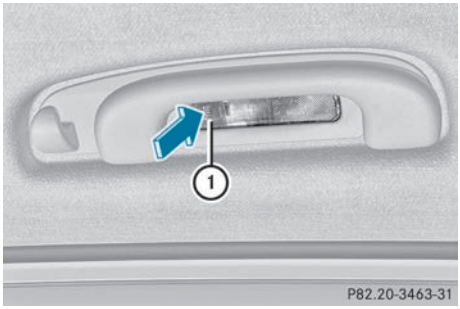
④ To switch the front interior lighting on/off

⑤ To switch the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

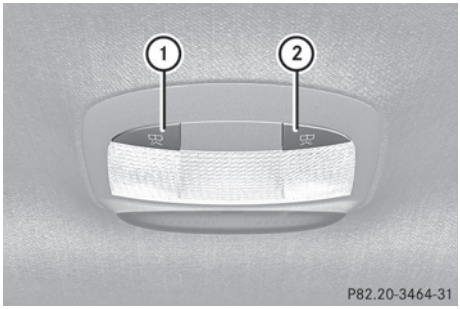
⑥ Front interior lighting

⑦ Front reading lamps

⑧ Front interior lighting



Rear overhead control panel (second row of seats)
① To switch the reading lamp on/off



Rear overhead control panel (3rd row of seats)
① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting delayed switch-off must be activated (▷ page 208)

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using the on-board computer.

ⓘ The interior lighting switches off automatically after a certain amount of time and under certain conditions.

Manual interior lighting control

❗ If the interior lighting has been switched on manually, it will not be switched off automatically.

This can cause the battery to discharge.

Make sure that the interior lighting does not remain switched on too long after the engine has been switched off.

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

Changing bulbs

Important safety guidelines

Xenon bulbs

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again

when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

⚠ Warning!

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on Xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from Xenon bulbs.

Do not change Xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

⚠ Warning!

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage the bulbs, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may break or even explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurized and can explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 122). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

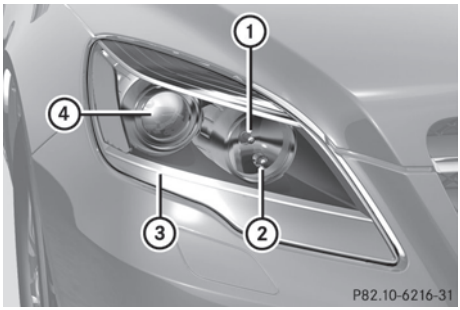
Only use bulbs of the correct type.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

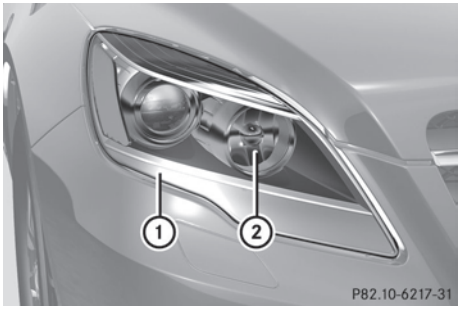
Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



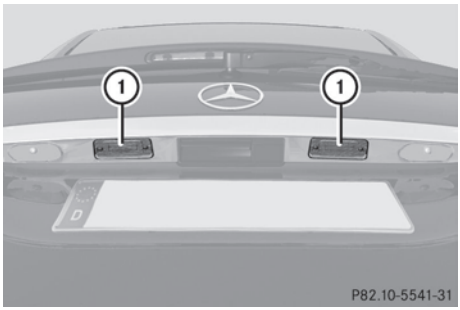
Halogen headlamps

① High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
② Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W
③ Turn signal lamp: WY 5 W
④ Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W



Bi-xenon headlamps
① Turn signal lamp: WY 5 W
② Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W

Tail lamp
① Backup lamp: W 16 W

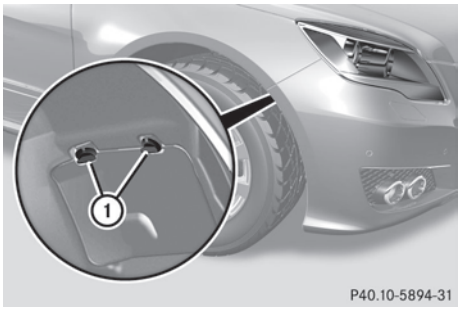


License plate lamp
① License plate lamp: C 5 W

Changing the front bulbs

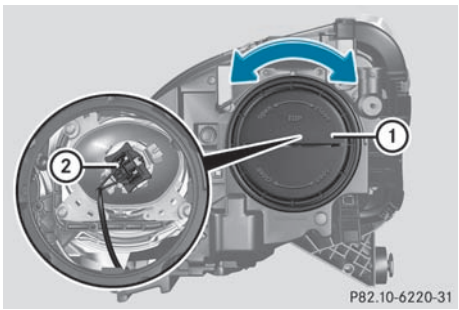
Removing/installing the cover in the front wheel arch

You must remove the cover from the front wheel housing before you can change the front bulbs.



- **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- Turn the front wheels inwards.
- Turn rotary catch ① 90° counter-clockwise.
- Pull away the cover and lift it off.
- **To install:** re-insert the cover.
- Turn rotary catch ① 90° clockwise.

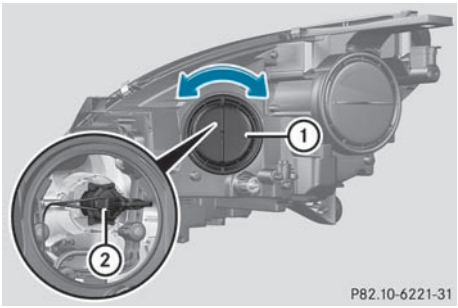
Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).
- Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.

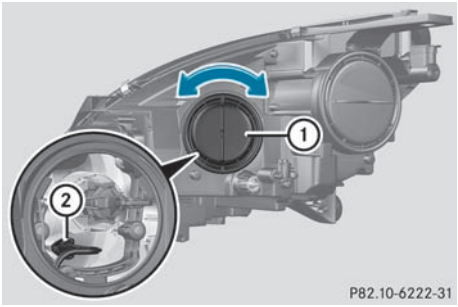
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).

High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



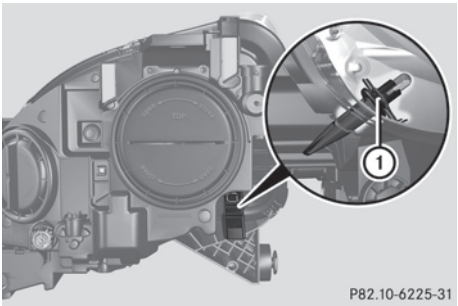
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).

Standing lamps/parking lamps



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).

Turn signals



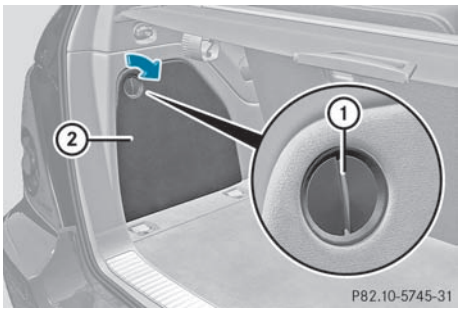
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn the bulb counter-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ①.

- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise while applying slight pressure.
- Insert bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).

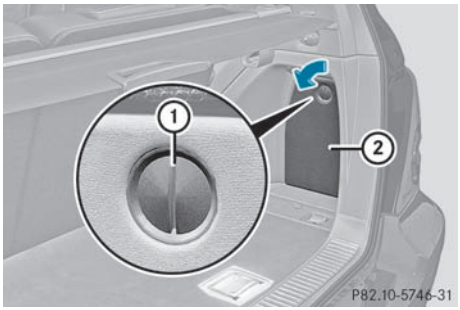
Changing the rear bulbs

Opening/closing the side trim

You must open the side trim panel in the cargo compartment before you can change the bulbs in the tail lamps.



Left-hand side trim panel

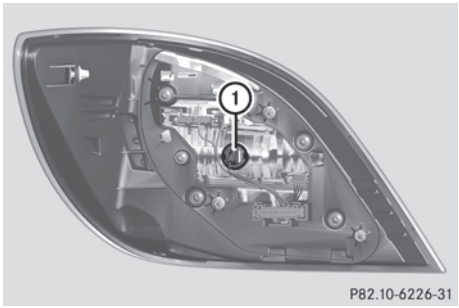


Right-hand side trim panel

- **To open:** insert a suitable object, e.g. a coin, into the slot of release knob ① on side trim panel ②.
- Turn release knob ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.
- **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn release knob ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Backup light

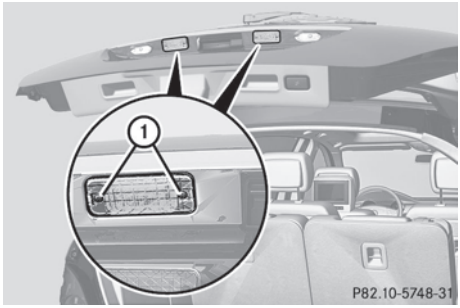
- Switch off the lights.
- Open the cargo compartment.
- Open the side trim panel (▷ page 125).



① Backup lamp

- Turn the bulb holder counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- Close the side trim panel (▷ page 125).

License plate lamp



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Remove screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace and tighten screws ①.

Windshield wipers

Important safety guidelines

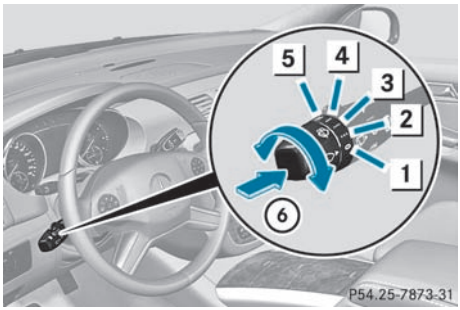
⚠ Warning!

Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windows will not be wiped properly. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield/rear window can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield/rear window is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



Combination switch

1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low[12]
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high[13]
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe/ To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

In the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more

12 Rain sensor set to low sensitivity.
13 Rain sensor set to high sensitivity.

sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windshield wiper to wipe more frequently.

Intermittent wiping is interrupted when you stop the vehicle and open a front door. This prevents a person from being splashed inadvertently when getting into or out of the vehicle.

Intermittent wiping continues when all doors are closed and

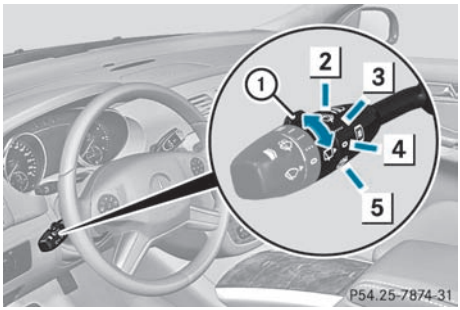
- you shift the automatic transmission to drive position **D** or reverse gear **R**

  or
- you change the wipe setting on the combination switch.

ⓘ To prevent smearing on the windshield or noise when wiping, wipe the windshield occasionally with washer fluid.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off

The rear window wiper is switched on automatically as soon as the automatic transmission is in reverse gear **R** and the windshield wipers are switched on.

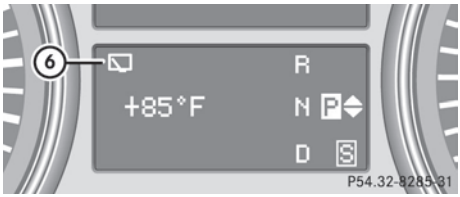


Combination switch

① [⧄] Switch
[2] [⧄] To wipe with washer fluid
[3] **I** To switch on intermittent wiping
[4] **0** To switch off intermittent wiping
[5] [⧄] To wipe with washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.



When the rear window wiper is switched on, rear window wiper indicator lamp ⑥ appears in the instrument cluster in the lower section of the multifunction display.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

For safety reasons, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the key from the ignition lock before changing the wiper blades (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: make sure that the on-board electronics are in state **0**). Otherwise, the wiper motor could be switched on suddenly and cause injury.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield can be damaged by the force of the impact.

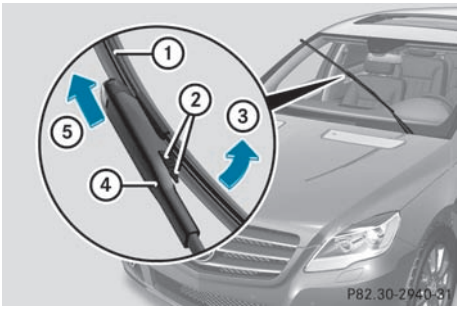
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades replaced by a qualified

specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

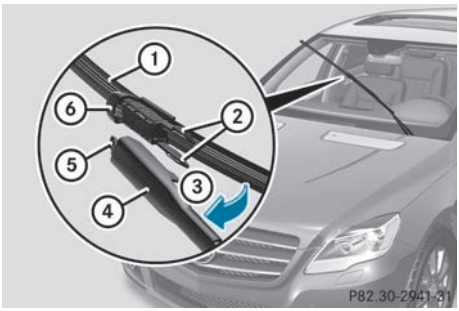
Removing the wiper blades

- Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.



- Press both release clips ②.
- Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Installing the wiper blades



- Position the new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Important safety guidelines

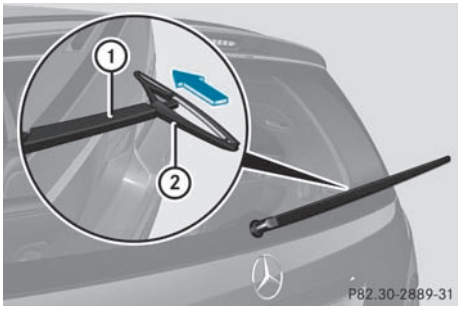
! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never fold a wiper arm back onto the rear window without the wiper blade installed.

Hold the wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the window, the window can be damaged by the force of the impact.

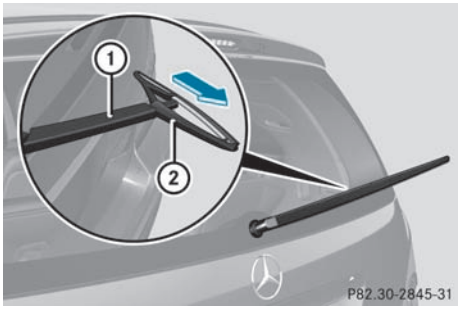
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades replaced by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Removing the wiper blades



- Remove the key from the ignition lock or engage ignition position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
- Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- Hold wiper arm ① and carefully press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until the wiper blade is released.
- Remove wiper blade ②.

Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Place the new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Carefully fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

! Make sure that the wiper blade is installed properly. A wiper blade that has not been properly installed can damage the rear window.

Problems with the windshield wipers

The windshield wipers are obstructed

Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.

- ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.
- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.

The windshield wipers are not working

The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.
- ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle equipment 132
Overview of climate control systems 132
Operating climate control systems . 138
Setting the air vents 144

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety guidelines

⚠ **Warning**

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a clogged filter replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ **Warning**

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

Dual-zone automatic climate control/multi-zone automatic climate control[14] controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

Dual-zone automatic climate control/multi-zone automatic climate control[14] is only operational when the engine is running[15]. Optimum operation is only achieved when you drive with the side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof/panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closed.

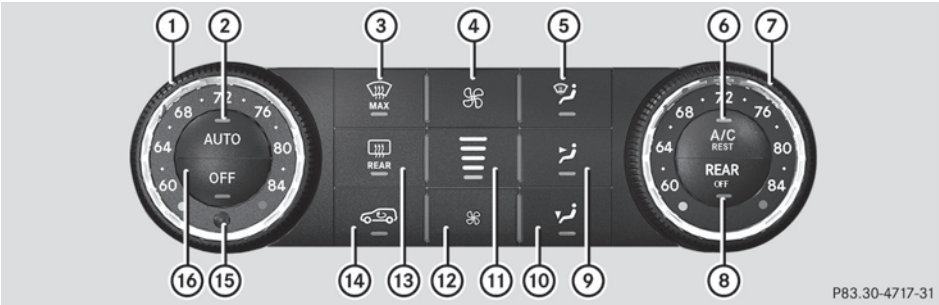
ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 89). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

14 For Canada only.

15 The "residual heat" function can only be switched on/off when the ignition is switched off.

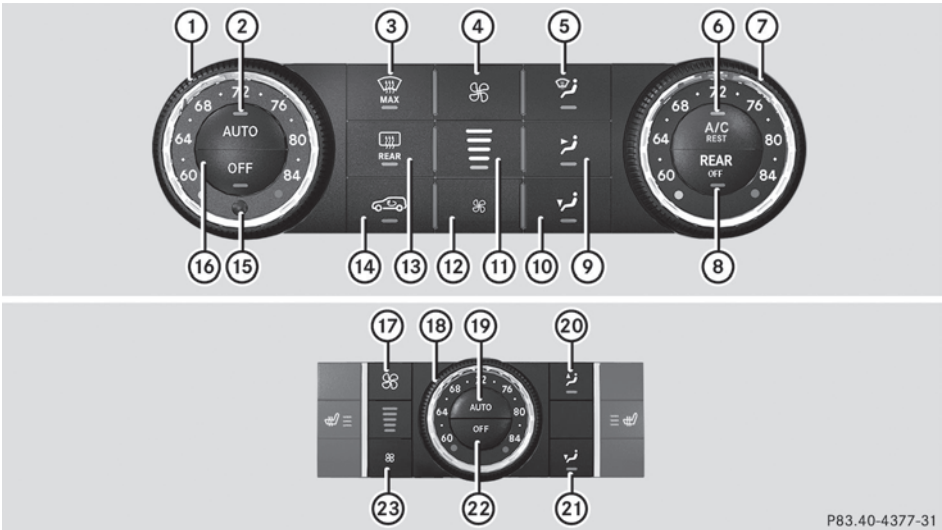
Control panel for the dual-zone automatic climate control



	Function	Notes/tips
①	Sets the temperature, left	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
②	Sets climate control to automatic	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.
③	Defrosts the windshield	Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
④	Increases the airflow	
⑤	Directs the airflow through the defroster vents	
⑥	Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.
	Switches the residual heat function on/off	Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
⑦	Sets the temperature, right	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
⑧	Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off	
⑨	Directs the airflow through the center and side air vents	
⑩	Directs the airflow to the footwells and side air vents	
⑪	Displays the airflow level	
⑫	Reduces the airflow	

	Function	Notes/tips
⑬	Switches the rear window heating on/off	
⑭	Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode	Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up as, in air-recirculation mode, no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle.
⑮	Interior temperature sensor	
⑯	Switches climate control on/off	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.

Control panel for the multi-zone automatic climate control

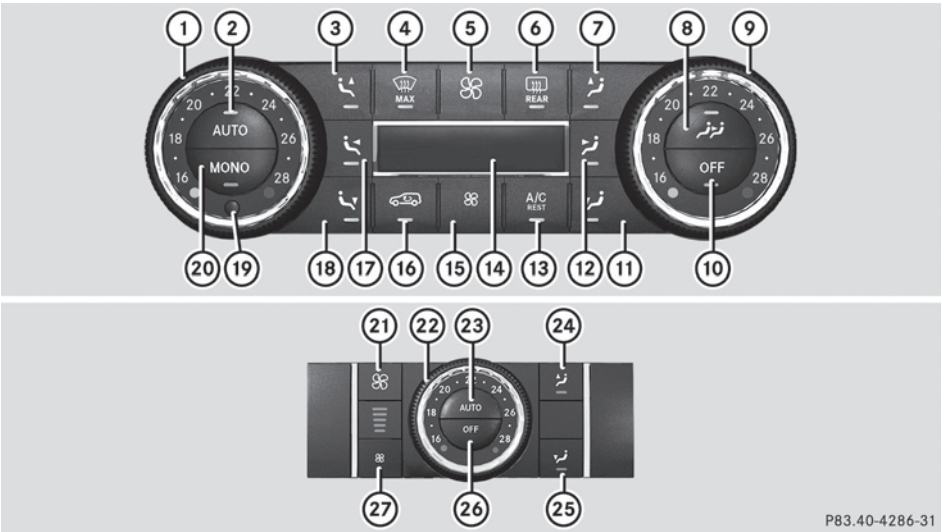


For USA only

	Function	Notes/tips
	Front control panel	
①	Sets the temperature, left	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
②	Sets climate control to automatic	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.

	Function	Notes/tips
③	Defrosts the windshield	Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
④	Increases the airflow	
⑤	Directs the airflow through the defroster vents	
⑥	Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.
	Switches the residual heat function on/off	Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
⑦	Sets the temperature, right	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
⑧	Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off	
⑨	Directs the airflow through the center and side air vents	
⑩	Directs the airflow to the footwells and side air vents	
⑪	Displays the airflow level	
⑫	Reduces the airflow	
⑬	Switches the rear window heating on/off	
⑭	Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode	Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up as, in air-recirculation mode, no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle.
⑮	Interior temperature sensor	
⑯	Switches climate control on/off	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.
	Rear control panel	
⑰	Increases the airflow	

	Function	Notes/tips
⑱	Sets the temperature	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
⑲	Sets the rear-compartment climate control to automatic	
⑳	Directs the airflow through the rear air vents	
㉑	Directs the airflow through the footwell vents	
㉒	Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off	
㉓	Reduces the airflow	



For Canada only

	Function	Notes/tips
	Front control panel	
①	Sets the temperature, left	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
②	Sets climate control to automatic	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
③	Directs the airflow through the defroster vents, left	

	Function	Notes/tips
④	Defrosts the windshield	Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
⑤	Increases the airflow	
⑥	Switches the rear window heating on/off	
⑦	Directs the airflow through the defroster vents, right	
⑧	Operates the rear-compartment climate control via the front control panel	
⑨	Sets the temperature, right	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
⑩	Switches climate control on/off	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.
⑪	Directs the airflow to the footwells and side air vents, right	
⑫	Directs the airflow through the center and side air vents, right	
⑬	Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off	Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C REST buttons light up.
	Switches the residual heat function on/off	Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
⑭	Display	
⑮	Reduces the airflow	
⑯	Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode	
⑰	Directs the airflow through the center and side air vents, left	
⑱	Directs the airflow to the footwells and side air vents, left	

	Function	Notes/tips
⑲	Interior temperature sensor	
⑳	Switches the MONO function on/off	Use the MONO function if you want to adopt the temperature, air distribution and airflow settings from the driver's side for all climate control zones. The indicator lamp in the MONO button lights up.
	Rear control panel	
㉑	Increases the airflow	
㉒	Sets the temperature	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
㉓	Sets the rear-compartment climate control to automatic	
㉔	Directs the airflow through the rear air vents	
㉕	Directs the airflow through the footwell vents	
㉖	Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off	
㉗	Reduces the airflow	

Operating climate control systems

Switching climate control on/off

Important information

⚠ Warning!
When the climate control system is deactivated, the outside air supply and circulation are also deactivated. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

ⓘ Activate climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 140).

Activating/deactivating the front climate control using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ▶ Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Activating/deactivating the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel (dual-zone automatic climate control)

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the REAR OFF button (▷ page 133).
  The indicator lamp in the REAR OFF button lights up or goes out.

Activating/deactivating the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel (multi-zone automatic climate control)

For USA only:

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the REAR OFF button (▷ page 134).
  The indicator lamp in the REAR OFF button lights up or goes out.

For Canada only:

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the فرز button (▷ page 134).
  ON and MODE are shown in the multi-zone automatic climate control display behind the فرز symbol. The MODE display goes out after three seconds. The display switches back to the standard display.
- **To deactivate:** press the فرز button (▷ page 134).
  MODE is shown in the display behind the فرز symbol.
- Press the OFF button (▷ page 134).
  OFF is shown in the display behind the فرز symbol.

Activating/deactivating the rear-compartment climate control using the rear control panel (multi-zone automatic climate control)

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Activate multi-zone automatic climate control with the front control panel.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the OFF button.
  The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

Important information

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

⚠ Warning

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when automatic climate control is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

ⓘ The cooling with air dehumidification function uses refrigerant R134a. This coolant does not contain chlorofluorocarbons, and therefore does not damage the ozone layer.

Activating/deactivating

! If the cooling with air dehumidification does not switch on, it is possible that the climate control system has lost coolant.

Have the cooling with air dehumidification checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- **To switch on:** press the A/C REST button. The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button lights up.
- **To switch off:** press the A/C REST button. The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "cooling with air dehumidification" function

If the indicator lamp in the A/C REST button does not go out when switched off, the cooling with air dehumidification function is switched off due to a malfunction. You can no longer activate the cooling with air dehumidification function.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

⚠ Warning

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

Controlling the front climate control using the front control panel

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- **To deactivate:** press the or button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic airflow is deactivated and the airflow is controlled according to the level set. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

or

- Press the , , , , , or button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution is deactivated. Air distribution is controlled according to the position set. Automatic airflow remains activated.

Controlling the rear-compartment climate control automatically using the rear control panel

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Activate multi-zone automatic climate control using the front control panel.
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- **To deactivate:** press the or button. Automatic airflow is deactivated and the airflow is controlled according to the level

set. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

or

▶ Press one of the [ZONE] or [ZONE] buttons. Automatic air distribution is deactivated. Air distribution is controlled according to the position set. Automatic airflow remains activated.

Setting the temperature

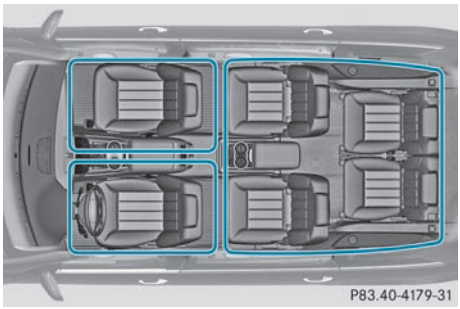
Dual-zone automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn controls ① and ⑦ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 133). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Multi-zone automatic climate control



Climate zones of multi-zone automatic climate control

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

▶ **To increase/reduce the front-compartment temperature using the front control panel:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2**.

▶ Turn thumbwheels ① and ⑦[16]/⑨[17] clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 134). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

For USA only:

▶ **To increase/reduce the rear-compartment temperature using the front control panel:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2**.

▶ Press the [REAR OFF] button.

▶ Turn control ⑦ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 134). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

For Canada only:

▶ **To increase/reduce the rear-compartment temperature using the front control panel:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2**.

▶ Press the [ZONE] button. The display changes to rear-compartment climate control.

▶ Turn control ⑨ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 134). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

ⓘ To return to the standard display, press the [ZONE] button.

ⓘ The rear display changes to the standard display automatically after three seconds.

▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2**.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ⑱[16]/㉒[17] clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 134). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

16 USA only.

17 Canada only.

Setting the air distribution

Multi-zone automatic climate control: you can set the air distribution individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides.[18]

Front control unit:

- directs the airflow through the defroster vents
- directs the airflow through the defroster vents
- directs the airflow through the defroster vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the center and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the center and side air vents

Rear control panel:

- directs the airflow through the rear-compartment air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell air vents

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the , , , , , , or button.

Setting the airflow

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the or button.

Vehicles with Voice Control System: when voice control is started, the airflow is restricted to 50%. After voice control is finished, the airflow is adjusted back to the previous setting.

Switching the MONO function on/off

Only multi-zone automatic climate control features the "MONO" function.[19]

You can use the MONO function to adopt the settings configured for temperature, air distribution and airflow on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

▶ Press the MONO button.
The indicator lamp in the MONO button lights up or goes out.

Defrosting the windshield

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

ⓘ You should only select the defrosting function until the windshield is clear again.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate:** press the button.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up.
The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- cooling with air dehumidification on
- high airflow[20]
- high temperature[20]
- air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button.
The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air

[18] Canada only.
[19] Canada only.
[20] Depending on the outside temperature.

dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the OFF button.

or

▶ Press the AUTO button.

or

▶ Turn the temperature control clockwise or counter-clockwise.

or

▶ Press the button or button.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function A/C REST.

▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the defrosting function (▷ page 142).

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.

▶ Press the / [21] or / [21] air distribution button.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window heating

Activating/deactivating

⚠ Warning

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the REAR button.
The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

If the indicator lamp in the REAR rear window heating button flashes, the on-board voltage is too low or the roof is open. The rear window heating has deactivated itself prematurely or cannot be activated.

▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.
When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating is activated again automatically.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

The operation of the air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

⚠ Warning

Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press the MAX button.

[21] Canada only.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes if outside temperatures are under about 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes if outside temperatures are over about 41 °F (5 °C)

ⓘ The air-recirculation mode does not switch off automatically if outside temperatures exceed 79 °F (26 °C). After about 30 minutes, outside air will be added.[22]

Switching the residual heat on/off

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you activate the "residual heat" function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

▶ **To switch on:** press the A/C REST button. The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** press the A/C REST button. The indicator lamp in the A/C REST button goes out.

ⓘ Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after about 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

Setting the air vents

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This could cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

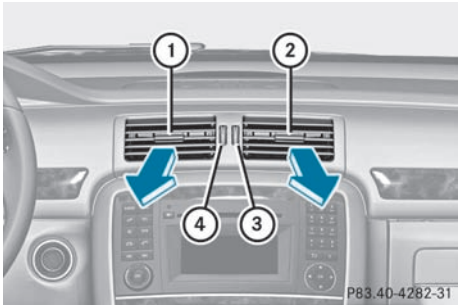
[22] Vehicles with multi-zone automatic climate control.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves
- never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

For virtually draft-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the center position.

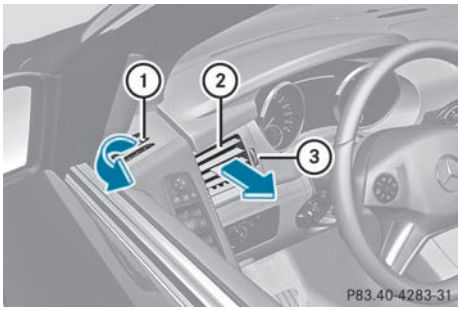
Setting the center air vents



① Center air vent, left
② Center air vent, right
③ Center vent thumbwheel, right
④ Center vent thumbwheel, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Setting the side air vents

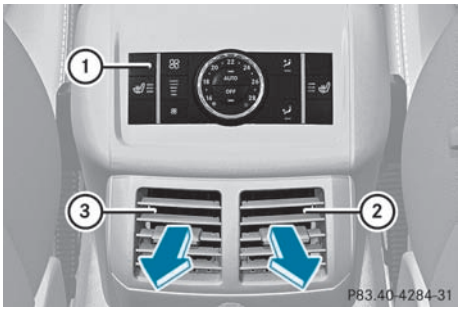


▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Side window defroster vent ① is never completely shut, even if side air vent ② is shut.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment

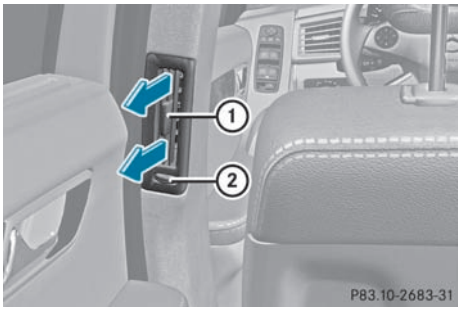


① Rear control panel[23]
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent, left

When the climate control panel is switched on/off, the air supply through the rear-compartment air vents is also switched on/off.

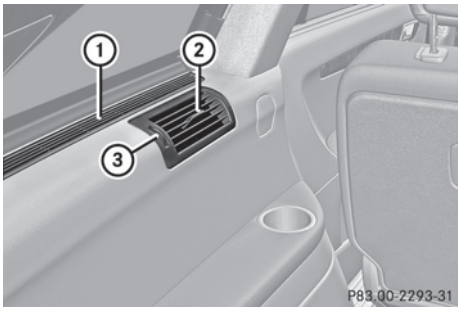
[23] Vehicles with multi-zone automatic climate control.

Setting the rear-compartment side air vents



① B-pillar air vent
② Thumbwheel for B-pillar air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ② to the left or right.



Side air vents in the rear compartment (3rd row of seats)

① Defroster vent
② B-pillar air vent
③ Thumbwheel for B-pillar air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Vehicle equipment 148
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 148
Driving 148
Automatic transmission 155
Refueling 160
Parking 167
Driving tips 168
Driving systems 173
Towing a trailer 193

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the happier you will be with its performance in the future.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km) for this reason.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, at the latest when the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area in the tachometer display.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.
- If possible, drive in drive program **C** for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle up to full speed.

ⓘ Also, observe these breaking-in notes when the vehicle's engine, front-axle transmission or differential have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective speed restrictions.

Driving

Important safety guidelines

⚠ **Warning**

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

⚠ **Warning**

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ **Warning**

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

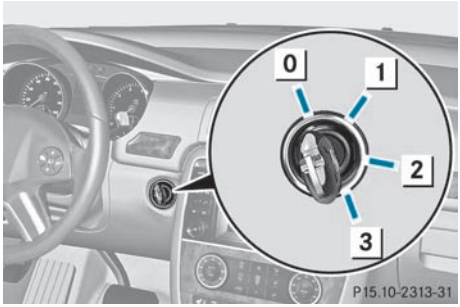
! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. The indicator lamps of the low-beam headlamps, high-beam headlamps or the turn signal lamps only light up if the low-beam headlamps, high-beam headlamps or turn signal lamps are switched on. If an indicator lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on, check it and replace it if necessary. If an indicator lamp does not go out after the engine is started or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, see (▷ page 236).

▶ Remove the SmartKey when the engine is switched off.
The battery may otherwise discharge.

If you cannot turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock, the vehicle battery may not be charged sufficiently.

▶ Check the vehicle battery and charge if necessary (▷ page 310).

or

▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 311).

ⓘ The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey with an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

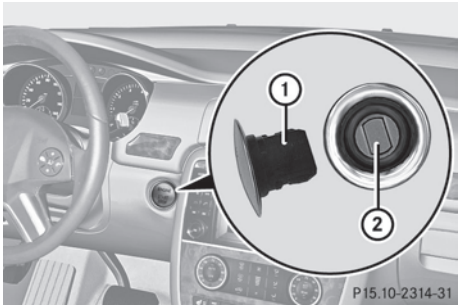
The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then you can insert the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. However, you should always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. The vehicle can be started with the Start/Stop button and the electrical equipment can be operated while the SmartKey is in the vehicle.



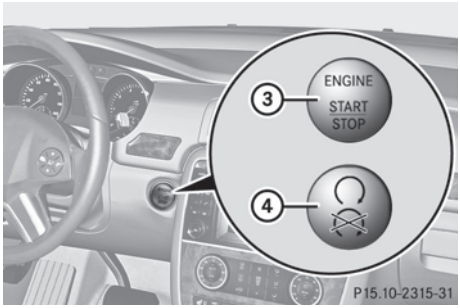
① Start/Stop button

② Ignition lock

▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system requires a detection time of two seconds before you can use Start/Stop button ①.

- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Do not press the brake pedal.



Start/Stop button

③ USA only

④ Canada only

- Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.
- Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ①. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

If you then open the driver's door when in this position, the power supply is deactivated.

- Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.

If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position and the driver's door is open, the power supply is deactivated again.

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lights in the instrument cluster light up. The indicator lamps of the low-beam headlamps, high-beam headlamps or the turn signal lamps only light up if the low-beam headlamps, high-beam headlamps or turn signal lamps are switched on. If an indicator lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on, check it and replace it if necessary. If an indicator lamp does not go out after the engine is started or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, see (▷ page 236).

Starting the engine

Important safety instructions

⚠ Warning

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

Automatic transmission

- Shift the transmission to position **P**.

The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- **To start a gasoline engine:** turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 149) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- **To start a diesel engine:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 149).
  The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- When the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the SmartKey to position **3**

(▷ page 149) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

ⓘ You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

⚠ **Warning!**
As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

ⓘ The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

▶ The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.

ⓘ To start the engine with the SmartKey instead of with KEYLESS-GO, remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ **To start a gasoline engine:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 149) once. The engine starts.

▶ **To start a diesel engine:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 149) once. Preglow is activated and the engine starts.

ⓘ If the engine is warm, the preglow time is shortened.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ **Warning**
It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, you can move the DIRECT SELECT selector lever but the parking lock remains engaged.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

▶ Wait until the gear change is completed before pulling away.

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 167).

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

❗ If a warning tone sounds and the `Release Park. Brake` message appears in the instrument cluster, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 208).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the

catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ Warning

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

ⓘ Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Switching off the engine

Important safety instructions

⚠ Warning

Do not turn off the engine before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

ⓘ If you cannot turn off the engine as described here, see "Emergency engine shut down" (▷ page 317).

Vehicles with automatic transmission

⚠ Warning!

Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N** automatically.

Always shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Using the SmartKey

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobilizer is activated.

▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.

ⓘ If you turn off the engine with the SmartKey and then remove it from the ignition lock or open a front door, the automatic transmission switches to **P** automatically.

Using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 149). When the driver's door is closed, the Start/Stop button is in position **1**. When the driver's door is opened, the Start/Stop button moves to position **0**. This corresponds to removing the SmartKey.

▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.

ⓘ If you turn off the engine with the Start/Stop button and open a front door, the automatic transmission switches to **P** automatically.

ⓘ The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds.

If you have started the engine with the Start/Stop button and it cannot be switched off as described:

- ▶ remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The engine stops. The ignition lock is in position **0**.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Turn the SmartKey back to position **0** in the ignition lock before the next attempt to start with the SmartKey. ▶ Before the next starting attempt with KEYLESS-GO: shut all open vehicle doors so that the signals from the SmartKey may be better received. or ▶ Pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition. ▶ Use the SmartKey to start the engine, (▷ page 150) as external radio signals cause KEYLESS-GO to malfunction. Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 311). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with a gasoline engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F(120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 281). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

Automatic transmission

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

⚠ Warning!

Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N** automatically.

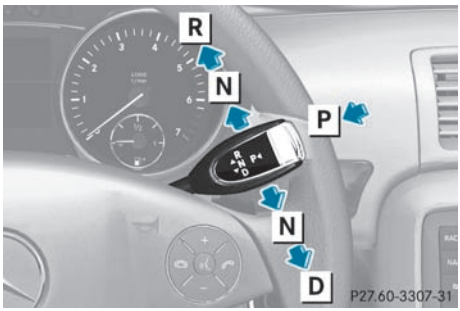
Always shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse
N Neutral
D Drive

ⓘ The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 156) in the multifunction display.

Engaging park position P

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of the arrow **P**.

ⓘ Vehicles with a production date as of 18 January 2010: if you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or if the speed is very low, the automatic transmission shifts to park position **P** automatically.

❗ If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

Engaging reverse gear R

❗ Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Shifting to neutral N

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

Remaining in neutral N

If you wish to keep the automatic transmission in neutral **N**, e.g. to wash the vehicle in a car wash with a towing device, observe the following:

Using the SmartKey:

- make sure the ignition is switched on.
- when the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to neutral **N**.
- release the brake pedal.
- if applied, release the parking brake.
- switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Using KEYLESS-GO:

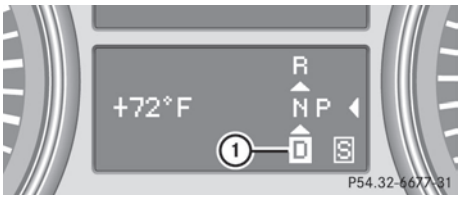
- make sure the ignition is switched on.
- when the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to park position **P**.
- release the brake pedal.
- remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- switch on the ignition.
- depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to neutral **N**.
- release the brake pedal.
- if applied, release the parking brake.
- switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Shifting to transmission position D

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position display

The current transmission position is shown in the multifunction display.



① Transmission position

ⓘ The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** Do not shift the transmission into position **P** unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In addition to engaging the parking lock, you must always apply the parking brake to secure the vehicle. In the event of a fault in the vehicle electronics, the transmission can be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
R	**Reverse** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. The transmission could otherwise be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. ! Driving in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Gearshifting

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- a shift range restriction, if selected
- the selected drive program **E/S**(▷ page 158)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ **Vehicles for USA:** fully depress the accelerator pedal.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ **Vehicles for Canada:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by repeatedly shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** can help to free a vehicle that has become stuck in mud or snow. The engine management system of the vehicle limits shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** to a maximum speed of 5 mph (9 km/h). To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the selector lever up and down beyond the pressure point.

Working on the vehicle

⚠ **Warning**
When working on the vehicle, engage the parking brake and shift the automatic

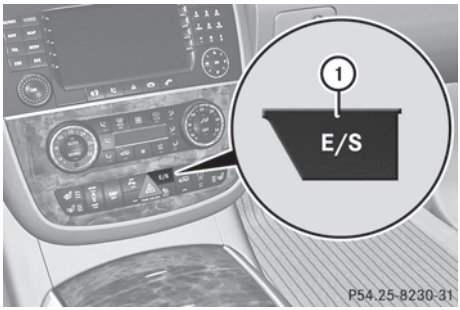
▷▷

transmission into park position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Trailer towing

- When towing a trailer and driving downhill, shift to a lower gear if the automatic transmission constantly shifts between two gears.
- Engaging a lower gear and reducing the speed reduces the risk of the engine overheating.

Program selector button



Program selector button

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style

ⓘ For further information on "Drive program" (▷ page 158).

- Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

Steering wheel paddle shifters

① Left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter
② Right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

You can restrict or derestrict the shift range by using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity; this improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner, which results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

In drive program **S**, the automatic transmission shifts up later.

Shift ranges

Introduction

When the automatic transmission is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range (▷ page 158).

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

Driving situations	
3	You can use the engine's braking effect.
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

Restricting the shift range

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The shift range is restricted.

ⓘ In order to prevent the engine from overrevving, the automatic transmission does not shift down when the engine speed is too high.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from overrevving, even if the shift range is restricted.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The shift range is derestricted.

Clearing the shift range restriction

▶ Pull and hold the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until **D** is shown again in the multifunction display.
The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in position.
The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **2nd** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **2nd** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Transfer case

The vehicle has permanent 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for a performance test. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

! If the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**), as ESP® will otherwise automatically intervene. The test must last a maximum of 10 seconds. The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

Refueling

Important safety guidelines

⚠ **Warning!**

Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

⚠ **Warning**

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gasoline to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

Warning!
Do not fill diesel tanks with gasoline. Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline. Otherwise the fuel system and engine could be damaged. In addition, the vehicle could catch fire.

! Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not start the engine if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel could enter the fuel lines. This would require draining of the fuel tank and fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! You should only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline as this avoids damaging the catalytic converter.

If engine running problems are apparent, have the cause checked immediately and repaired. Excess unburned fuel can otherwise enter the catalytic converter, leading to overheating and possibly causing a fire.

i Only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline with a specified minimum octane number of 91 (average value of 96 RON/86 MON).

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the gasoline pump, ask the gas station staff.

You can find further information under "Fuel" (▷ page 352), by consulting an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Diesel

Fuel grade

! Only refuel with ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM). Using other diesel fuels could result in increased wear and damage to the engine and/or exhaust system.

Never refuel with marine diesel or heating oil.

Do not mix these fuels with diesel fuels and do not use any special additives, as this may result in damage.

! When refueling using a fuel can, use a filter or use a clean cloth as a filter. Otherwise, particles from the fuel can may block the fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system.

i Refuel only with ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the gasoline pump, ask the gas station staff.

You can find further information under "Fuel" (▷ page 352), by consulting an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or by visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Low outside temperatures

! Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with gasoline or kerosene, as this may result in damage to the engine or fuel system.

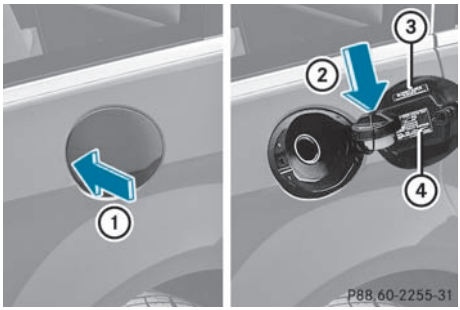
Diesel fuel with improved cold flow properties is available during the winter months. Further information on fuel properties can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at gas stations.

Refueling

Fuel filler flap

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or using KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler flap is to the rear on the right. The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Fuel type
④ Tire pressure table

Opening

▶ Switch off the engine.

ⓘ When the engine is running and the fuel filler flap is open, the yellow reserve fuel warning lamp and the CHECK ENGINE (USA only) or (Canada only) engine diagnostics warning lamp may light up.

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 242).

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

KEYLESS-GO: the driver's door is open. This returns the ignition to position **0**, which corresponds to the SmartKey being removed. The driver's door can be closed again.

▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.

The fuel filler flap opens slightly.

▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.

▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.

▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

❗ Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

Closing

▶ Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.

ⓘ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. A locking pin otherwise prevents the fuel filler flap from closing after the vehicle has been locked.

▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Emergency fuel filler flap release

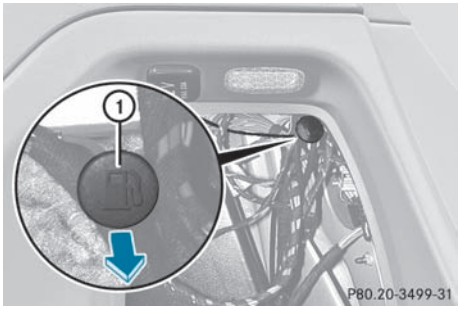
⚠ **Warning!**

Avoid contact with the vehicle walls as they may contain sharp edges. Otherwise, you could injure yourself while releasing the fuel filler flap.

The emergency release is located behind the side trim panel in the cargo compartment.

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Open the right-hand side trim panel (▷ page 125).



- ▶ Pull emergency release ① in the direction of the arrow.
  The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or fuel tank is defective. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0**(▷ page 149) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not released. or The SmartKey batteries are discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 77). ▶ Open the tailgate. ▶ Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 162).
	The fuel filler flap is released, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 162). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel tank in a diesel engine vehicle has been run completely dry and the engine will not start.	There is air in the fuel system. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5.3 US qt (5 liters) of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for at least 10 seconds. Turn the SmartKey to position **2**(▷ page 149) in the ignition lock. ▶ Start the engine continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again for approximately 10 seconds. Turn the SmartKey to position **2**(▷ page 149) in the ignition lock. ▶ Start the engine again continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue®

Important notes on use

BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment[24] must be operated with AdBlue® reducing agent in order to function properly. Adding AdBlue® is one of the tasks performed during maintenance. Under normal operating conditions, a tank of AdBlue® lasts until the next service due date.

When the AdBlue® supply has almost run out, the Check Additive - See Operator's Manual message is shown in the multifunction display.

When the AdBlue® supply sinks to a minimum level, the Remaining Starts: 20 message is shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ When the Remaining Starts: 20 message is shown in the multifunction display, you can start the engine 20 more times. If AdBlue® is not topped up, it is then not possible to start the engine again. Top up the AdBlue® tank with approximately 1 gallon (3.8 l) of AdBlue® or have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Use the special AdBlue® refill bottle when adding between maintenance intervals. For more information, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Roadside Assistance if applicable (▷ page 20).

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and AdBlue® is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Adding AdBlue®

⚠ **Warning!**

Make sure

- AdBlue® does not come into contact with skin, eyes, or clothing
- to keep AdBlue® out of the reach of children

If you and/or others have come into contact with AdBlue®:

- If AdBlue® has gotten into contact with eyes, flush with plenty of water immediately and seek medical help.
- Clean affected skin immediately with plenty of water.
- If AdBlue® was swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Consult a physician.

⚠ **Warning!**

When opening the filler cap of the AdBlue® tank ammonia gas vapors may escape. Refill AdBlue® in a well ventilated area only. Ammonia gas vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating for your skin, mucous membranes, and eyes. Inhaling ammonia gas vapors will cause burning eyes, nose, and throat, as well as coughing and watering eyes.

! Only use AdBlue® that complies with ISO 22241. Do not add any special additives to AdBlue® and do not thin AdBlue® with water. This could destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment.

! Rinse surfaces that have come into contact with AdBlue® immediately with water or remove AdBlue® using a damp cloth and cold water. If the AdBlue® has already crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it. AdBlue® residues crystallize after time and contaminate the affected surfaces.

[24] Only on BlueTEC vehicles.

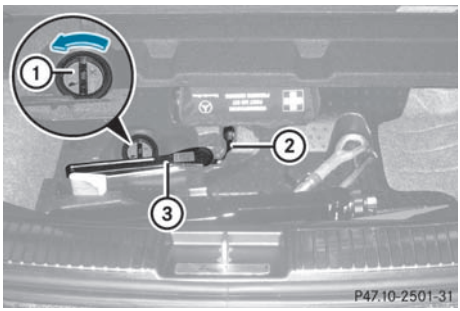
! AdBlue® is not a additive and must not be added to the diesel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the diesel tank this could damage the engine.

i If you are adding between maintenance intervals, add approximately 1 gallon (3.8 l) of AdBlue® to the AdBlue® tank. 1 gallon (3.8 l) of AdBlue® is approximately 2 AdBlue® refill bottles.

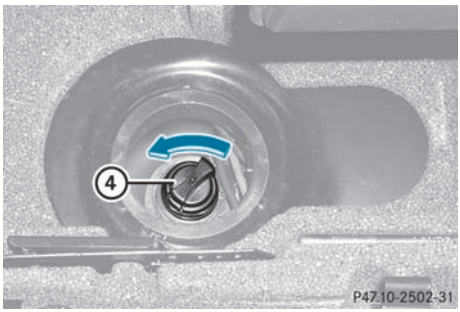
Further information about AdBlue®(▷ page 353).

The AdBlue® filler neck is under the luggage compartment floor.

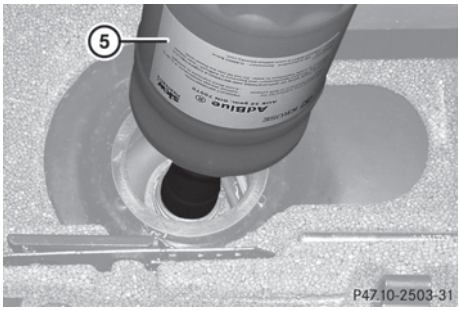
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 294).



- ▶ Remove wheel bolt wrench ② and ratchet ring spanner ③ if applicable.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.



- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and open it.
  Filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strap.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ④ anti-clockwise and open it.
  Filler cap ④ is secured with a plastic strap.



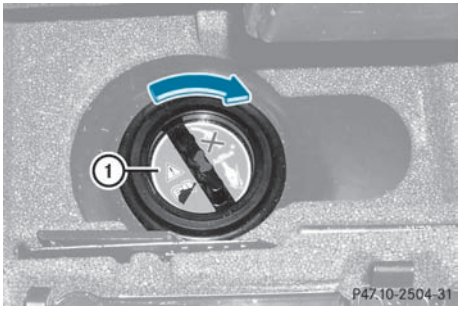
- ▶ Unscrew the covering cap from AdBlue® refill bottle ⑤.
- ▶ Place AdBlue® refill bottle ⑤ on the filler neck as shown and screw on clockwise hand-tight.

! Only screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle hand-tight. It could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Press AdBlue® refill bottle ⑤ down.
  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This may take up to one minute.

i If the AdBlue® refill bottle is no longer pressed down, the filling process stops and the partially emptied bottle can be removed.

- ▶ Release AdBlue® refill bottle ⑤.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ⑤ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Place AdBlue® filler cap ④ on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.



- ▶ Insert AdBlue® cap ① as shown and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Stow wheel bolt wrench ② and ratchet ring spanner ③ again.
- ▶ Fold the load compartment floor down.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.
- ▶ Drive at a speed above 10 mph (16 km/h). The `Check Additive - See Operator's Manual` disappears after approximately one minute.

ⓘ If the `Check Additive - See Operator's Manual` is still displayed in the multifunction display, top up with another bottle of AdBlue®.

ⓘ Then, have the AdBlue® supply checked and filled completely if necessary. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a qualified specialist workshop such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Parking

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning!

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system. These materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Vehicle movement may result in serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle or vehicle drivetrain. Therefore, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- Keep right foot on the brake pedal.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.
- Slowly release the brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, always turn the front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.
- Take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

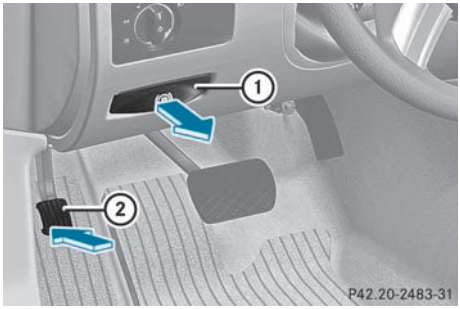
Parking brake

⚠ Warning

Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged.

⚠ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



- **To apply:** depress parking brake (2) firmly. When the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Pull release handle (1).
  When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharge.

- Disconnect the battery or connect it to a trickle charger.

You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety instructions

Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone[25] while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND[25] (Cockpit Management and Data System) if road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Otherwise, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could endanger yourself and others.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

To save fuel, observe the following notes:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary cargo.
- Remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Maintain a low engine speed until the engine is warm.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the service intervals specified in the

[25] Observe all legal requirements.

Service Booklet or indicated by the service interval indicator.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in mountainous areas.

Drinking and driving

⚠ Warning

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

⚠ Warning

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Coasting with the engine switched off

⚠ Warning!

There is no power assistance for the steering and the brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Exhaust check

⚠ Warning

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work optimally if they are maintained exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed in any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Service Booklet.

Engine oil

! Vehicles with a diesel particle filter:

If the vehicle is mostly driven for short distances, it is possible that malfunctions may occur during the automatic cleaning of the diesel particle filter. This can lead to engine damage. Therefore, if you frequently drive short distances, make sure to drive on highways or country roads for 20 minutes at least every 500 km.

Brakes

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ Warning

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Downhill gradients

! On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the cargo on the brakes by shifting to a lower gear in good time. This allows you to take advantage of engine braking and helps you to avoid overheating the brakes and wearing them out excessively.

When you take advantage of engine braking, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ Warning

Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

It may also cause the brakes to overheat, seriously impairing their effectiveness. It may then not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy cargo, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

⚠ Warning

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced. You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt treated roads

⚠ Warning

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake discs.

Maintenance of the brakes

! If the brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone, even though the parking brake has been released, the brake fluid level may be

too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and use brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ Warning

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

! A function or performance test may only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. If you are planning to have the vehicle tested on such a dynamometer, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain further information first. Otherwise, the drive train or the brake system may suffer damage.

! As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) while the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer (maximum 10 seconds).

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

If your brake system is only subjected to moderate loads, you should regularly test your brake system's function by forcefully depressing the brake pedal when driving at high speed. This also improves the brake pads' friction.

⚠ Warning

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) on (▷ page 68).

Parking brake

If you drive on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt could get into the parking brake.

In order to prevent corrosion and a reduction in the braking power of the parking brake, observe the following:

- gently depress the parking brake from time to time before beginning the journey.
- drive approximately 110 yd (100 m) without exceeding a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

⚠ Warning!

While performing this procedure please assure that the vehicle is stopped before applying the parking brake. Otherwise the rear wheels could lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged. Make sure not to endanger any other road users when you engage the parking brake.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tires have adequate tread depth

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning can occur you must drive in the following manner:

- Lower your speed
- Avoid ruts
- Brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Prevent water from entering the vehicle interior or engine compartment. If you have to drive through standing water, please note that:

- the maximum permissible still water depth is 10 in. (25 cm).
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

i **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** if you have set the raised vehicle level before driving through standing water, the maximum water depth is 12 in. (30 cm).

Winter driving

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 172).

i Vehicles with a diesel engine: do not cover the radiator, e.g. with a protective cover. The measuring function of the Onboard Diagnosis System may otherwise provide inaccurate values. Some of these values are required by law and must therefore always be accurate.

Slippery road surfaces

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

⚠ Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

⚠ Warning

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

i For more information on driving with snow chains, see .

⚠ Warning

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Service24h" section of the Service Booklet.

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety guidelines

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

⚠ Warning

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

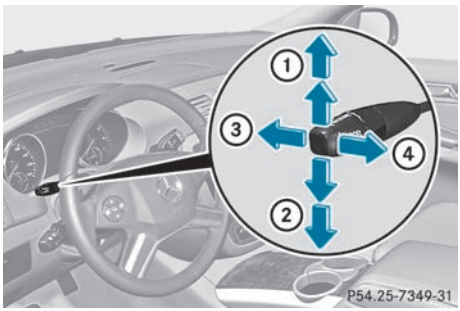
⚠ Warning

When cruise control brakes, the brake pedal is pulled back (i.e. operated automatically). The area around the pedal must not be blocked by obstacles:

- Do not place any objects in the footwell.
- Ensure that floormats and carpets are fixed securely. In particular, do not place several floormats on top of one another.
- Do not place your foot under the brake pedal, as it could become trapped.

Non-compliance could lead you to cause an accident in which you and/or others could be seriously injured.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② To store the current speed or a lower speed

③ To deactivate cruise control

④ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the status indicator of the multifunction display:

- Canada only: e.g. 90 Km/h

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ Warning

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

⚠ Warning

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Setting in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake.
- you are driving below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC

Important safety guidelines

DISTRONIC regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC causes your vehicle to brake and maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

⚠ Warning!

The Distronic requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

⚠ Warning

When DISTRONIC brakes, the brake pedal is pulled back (i.e. operated automatically). The area around the pedal must not be blocked by obstacles:

- do not place any objects in the footwell.
- ensure that floormats and carpets are fixed securely. In particular, do not place several floormats on top of one another.
- do not place your foot under the brake pedal, as it could become trapped.

Non-compliance could lead you to cause an accident in which you and/or others could be seriously injured.

⚠ Warning!

The Distronic is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care.

The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

The Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account. Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the Distronic. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h). If there is a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC while driving on roads with steep gradients.

⚠ Warning

DISTRONIC distance control is not a substitute for the driver's active involvement. It does not react to pedestrians or stationary objects and cannot detect or predict the road's course and the movements of the vehicles in front.

DISTRONIC can only brake using 40% of the vehicle's maximum possible braking force.

The driver must always pay attention to road, weather and traffic conditions. He must steer, brake and drive the vehicle so that he maintains control over it.

High-frequency sources such as toll stations, velocity measurement systems, etc. may cause DISTRONIC to malfunction.

⚠ Warning!

The Distronic cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use the Distronic if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

⚠ Warning!

Use of the Distronic can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The Distronic does not function in adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use the Distronic during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

⚠ Warning!

The Distronic cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off the Distronic or do not switch it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the Distronic system sensor cover is dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while the Distronic is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and/or others could be injured.

⚠ Warning!

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

⚠ Warning!

Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not the Distronic is activated.

Use of the Distronic can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Distronic will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). The Distronic will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off the Distronic

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

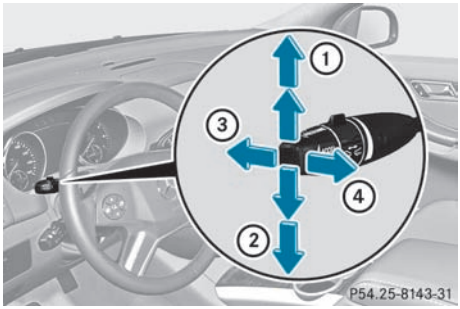
In these situations, the Distronic will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

The Distronic is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is forbidden by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To store the current speed or a lower speed
③ To deactivate DISTRONIC
④ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed

Activating DISTRONIC, storing and maintaining the current speed

Warning!

The vehicle can be braked when DISTRONIC is activated. For this reason, deactivate DISTRONIC if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

You can activate DISTRONIC in the following circumstances:

- if the engine has been started and you have been driving for up to two minutes
- while driving, except if you brake
- if the parking brake is not applied
- if ESP® is activated
- if the transmission is in position **D**

Activating while driving

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is not shown in the multifunction display and is no longer being detected, because it has changed lanes, for example, DISTRONIC is deactivated and you hear a warning tone.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④ or press it up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
DISTRONIC is activated.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ② until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the thumbwheel on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 179).

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC Override message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Driving

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC operates in the same way as cruise control.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC causes your vehicle to brake and maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed, but only up to the desired speed you have stored.

⚠ Warning!

If you depress the brake pedal, DISTRONIC is deactivated. DISTRONIC will then no longer brake your vehicle. In such cases, control the distance from vehicles traveling in front with the brake alone. You could otherwise cause an accident and thereby injure yourself and others. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the speed being driven and for braking in good time.

Stopping

⚠ Warning!

DISTRONIC must never be operated, activated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

If DISTRONIC detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the thumbwheel on the cruise-control lever.

DISTRONIC is deactivated automatically when stopping:

- on flat stretches of road or on downhill gradients when the vehicle is stationary
- while the vehicle is still moving on uphill gradients, to prevent the vehicle from unexpectedly rolling back when DISTRONIC is deactivated

If DISTRONIC is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone.

▶ To prevent the vehicle from rolling away, apply the foot brake or parking brake.

Setting a speed

⚠ Warning

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.

Setting in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Setting in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last speed stored

Warning

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

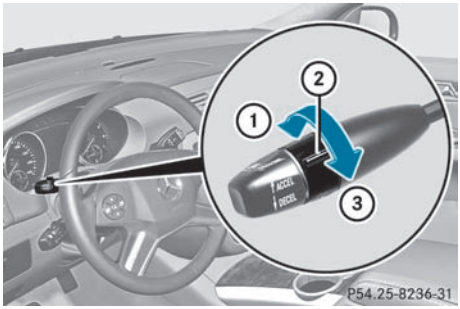
- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  DISTRONIC is activated and accepts the current speed if it is activated for the first time, or adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC by varying the time span between one and two seconds. This time span determines the distance that DISTRONIC should maintain from the vehicle in front, depending on the road speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 180).

Warning!

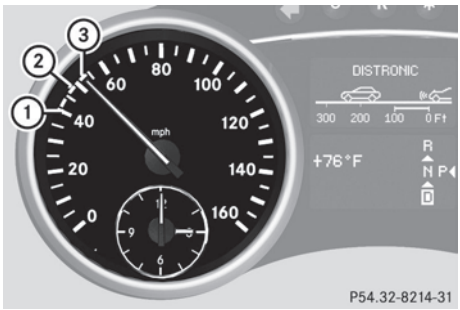
It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



- **To increase:** turn thumbwheel ② towards ③.
  DISTRONIC then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn thumbwheel ② towards ①.
  DISTRONIC then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

DISTRONIC displays in the speedometer



When DISTRONIC is activated, one or two segments in the set speed range light up.

For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC.

If DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between the speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

⚠ Warning!

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the Distronic system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the Distronic will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

⚠ Warning

DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 13 ft/s²(4 m/s²). This corresponds to approximately 40% of your vehicle's maximum possible braking power.

You must apply the brakes yourself to avoid a collision. DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle to restore the set distance to the vehicle in front or to restore the set speed. In this case, the brake pedal is depressed automatically, which can be seen by a movement of the brake pedal.

Always keep the driver's footwell clear, including the area under the brake pedal. Objects in this area may impair pedal movement and cause the DISTRONIC braking function to malfunction.

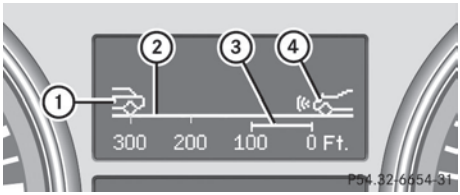
Do not place your foot under the brake pedal – your foot could become caught.

DISTRONIC displays in the multifunction display

▶ Press the or button to select the DISTRONIC menu (▷ page 201).

Display when DISTRONIC is switched off

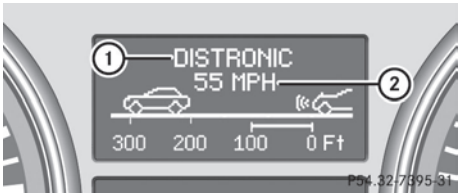
When DISTRONIC is deactivated, you will see the following in the multifunction display:



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, displaying current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front, adjustable
④ Own vehicle

Display when DISTRONIC is activated

After this time, you will see the following in the multifunction display while DISTRONIC is activated:

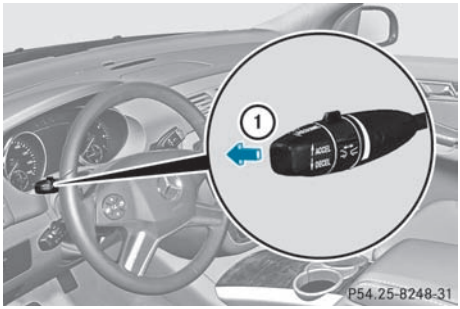


① DISTRONIC activated
② Stored speed

When activating DISTRONIC and when setting the speed, stored speed ② appears for around five seconds.

After approximately five seconds, current saved speed ② is shown in the status indicator in the multifunction display DTR XXX Miles.

Deactivating DISTRONIC



There are a number of ways to deactivate DISTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the parking brake.
- you are driving slower than 20 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected.
- ESP® intervenes or if you deactivate ESP®.
- you shift the transmission to **P**, **R** or **N**.

If DISTRONIC is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC

The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC is then deactivated.

⚠ Warning!

The Distronic works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance).

This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, the Distronic could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

The Distronic regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

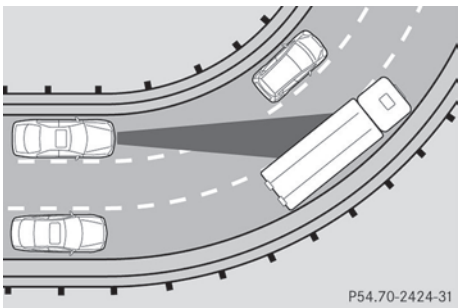
- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

⚠ Warning!

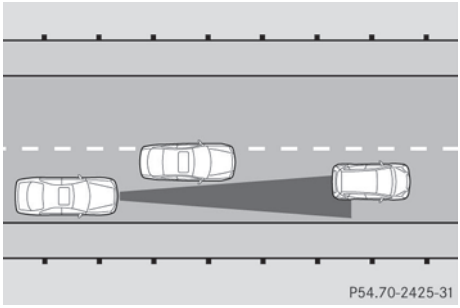
The Distronic should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



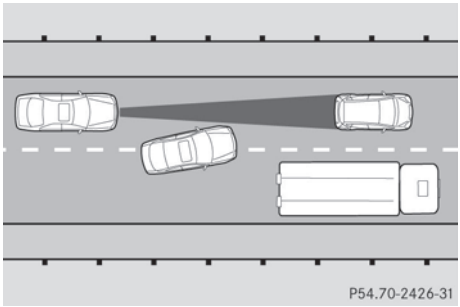
The ability of DISTRONIC to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



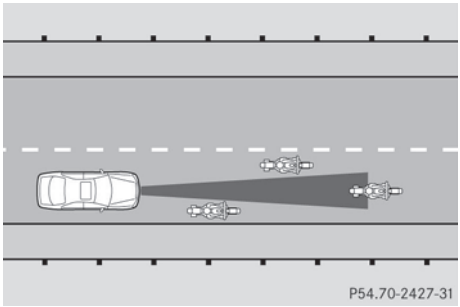
DISTRONIC may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane



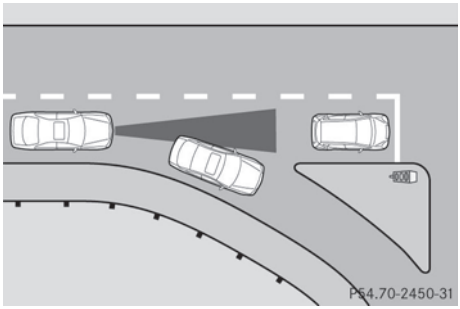
DISTRONIC has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



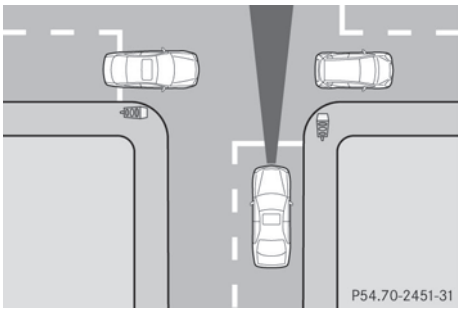
DISTRONIC has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC does not brake for obstructions or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC at, for example, a traffic light with crossing traffic, could cause your vehicle to pull away at the wrong time.

Rear axle level control

The rear axle level control regulates the vehicle level at the rear axle. The benefit of this is that the vehicle level at the rear axle is kept constant regardless of the load.

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 193).

AIRMATIC package

General notes

AIRMATIC enables a suspension tuning setting to be selected and regulates the damping behavior and level of your vehicle. The system comprises two components: ADS (Adaptive Damping System) (▷ page 183) and level control (▷ page 183) .

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 193).

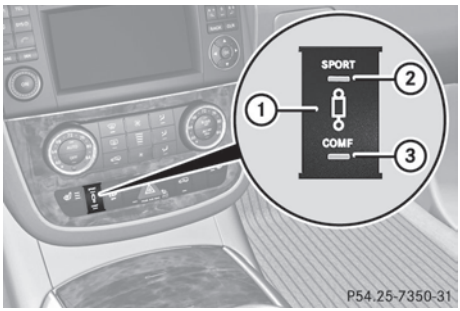
ADS (Adaptive Damping System)

ADS is continuously electronically controlled. It adapts the damping characteristics to the operating and driving situation. Damping is controlled separately for each wheel. This increases driving safety and tire comfort.

This depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- the ADS setting
- the vehicle level setting

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.



You can choose between the following ADS settings:

- **AUTO** for normal driving situations; indicator lamps ② and ③ are off.
- **SPORT** for sporty driving; indicator lamp ② is on.
- **COMF** for a more comfortable ride; indicator lamp ③ is on.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired setting is selected.

Level control

Level control automatically adapts the vehicle level to the current operating and driving situation. This results in reduced fuel consumption and improved handling.

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level is lower; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

When you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to balance the load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, e.g. after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened and continues once the door has been closed.

⚠ Warning!

Make sure no one is near the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you lower the vehicle while it is standing still. Limbs could become wedged into or under the vehicle.

For safety reasons, the vehicle can only be lowered with all doors and the tailgate closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door or the tailgate

▷▷

is opened and will continue after the door is closed again.

! When driving in very poor road conditions, select a high vehicle level in good time. Make sure that there is always sufficient ground clearance to prevent damage to the vehicle.

! Remove the key from the ignition lock before raising the vehicle completely, e.g. with a vehicle lift.

Basic settings

Select raised level for very poor road conditions (▷ page 184) or highway level for normal road conditions (▷ page 185).

The vehicle is automatically lowered to high-speed level when you:

- drive faster than 70 mph (112 km/h)
- drive at speeds between 60 mph (96 km/h) and 70 mph (112 km/h) for approximately 20 seconds.

The individual vehicle levels differ from highway level as follows:

- +1.97 in (+ 50 mm) in raised level
- +/–0 in (+/–0 mm) in highway level
- –0.78 in (–20 mm) in high-speed level

i The high-speed level is not available if you are towing a trailer. Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 193).

i Observe speed limits. Drive carefully and at an appropriate speed.

Raised level

Only select raised level if this is appropriate for the road conditions. Otherwise, fuel consumption may increase and handling may be affected.

If you select raised level at a speed above 40 mph (64 km/h), the `Level Selection Not Permitted` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Start the engine.

Indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle rises to raised level.

While the adjustment is taking place, a message appears in the multifunction display, e.g.:

If you press the [ ], [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once the vehicle has reached raised level, indicator lamp ② remains lit. A message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds, e.g.:

The vehicle level is automatically set to highway level if you are driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).

Highway level

! Make sure that there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.

▶ Make sure that the doors are closed.

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle is lowered to highway level.

While the adjustment is taking place, a message appears in the multifunction display, e.g.:

If you press the [ ], [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once highway level has been reached, indicator lamp ② goes out. A message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds, e.g.:

The vehicle level is automatically raised from high-speed level to highway level if the speed drops below 40 mph (64 km/h). The vehicle level is automatically set to highway level if you are driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

⚠ **Warning!**

If a drive wheel is spinning due to insufficient traction:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The 4MATIC cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if

you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

! When testing the parking brake, operate the vehicle only briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake test dynamometer. When doing this, turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition. Failure to do this can cause damage to the drive train or the brake system.

! Function or performance tests may only be performed on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety guidelines

⚠ **Warning!**
The PARKTRONIC is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

⚠ **Warning!**
Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/ maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

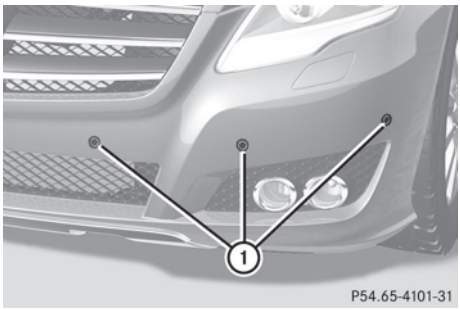
PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition.
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- release the parking brake.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

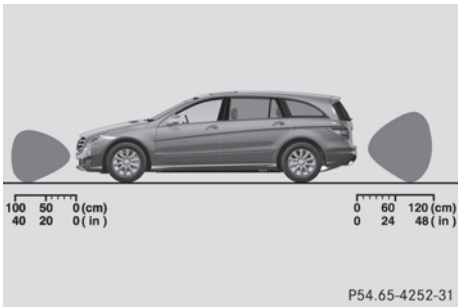
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



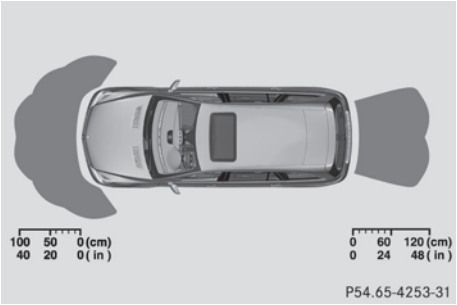
① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush; otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 287).



Side view



Top view

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (80 cm)

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

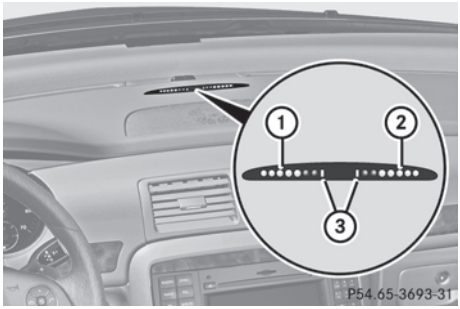
Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is in the roof lamp in the rear compartment.



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position determines which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or **N**	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

Towing a trailer

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

! Remove the detachable ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 287). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

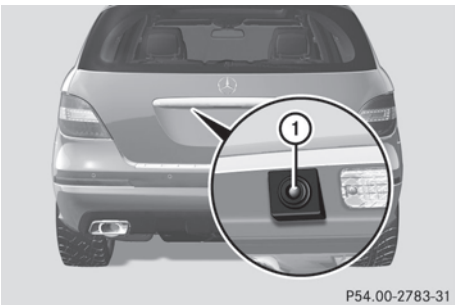
Rear view camera

Important safety guidelines

The rear view camera is an optical parking aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND APS display.

⚠ **Warning!**
Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The rear view camera is located in the handle strip of the tailgate.



① Rear view camera

View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

⚠ Warning!

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles

- from a distorted perspective
- inaccurately
- may not display obstacles at all

The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious. Take care and pay careful attention. The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- above the tailgate handle

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of, and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself and/or others.

⚠ Warning!

The rear view camera either will not function or will not function to its full capability if

- the tailgate is open
- it is raining very hard, snowing or foggy
- it is night or you are parking/maneuvering your vehicle in an area where it is very dark
- the camera is exposed to a very bright white light
- the immediate surroundings are illuminated with fluorescent light (the display may flicker)
- there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. if you drive into a heated garage from the cold (lens condensation)
- the camera lens is dirty or covered
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged

  In this case, have the position and setting of the camera checked by a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you contact a Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. Otherwise you could injure yourself or others and/or damage property including your vehicle while parking/maneuvering.

Activating the rear view camera

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the "rear view camera" function is selected in COMAND APS; see the separate operating instructions for COMAND APS.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND APS display with guide lines.

Guide lines in the COMAND APS display

⚠ Warning!

Use of rear view camera can be dangerous if you are color-blind or have impaired color vision.

Only use rear view camera if you can see and distinguish all colored guidelines shown by rear view camera on the COMAND system display.

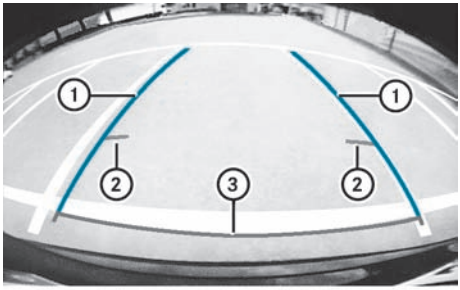
⚠ Warning

Please note that objects that do not touch the ground may appear to be further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind you
- the trailer drawbar
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear end of a truck
- a slanted post

In such cases, you should not use the guide lines to judge the distance. You may misjudge the distance, which increases the risk of impacting the objects.

Even if the object you approach is directly on the ground, do not approach the object any closer than the red guide line.



P54.65-3644-31

Guide lines ② and ③ show the approximate distance from the rear of the vehicle. Yellow guide line ② indicates a distance of approximately 3 ft (1 m) and red guide line ③ indicates a distance of approximately 10 in (0.25 m). The distance only applies to objects at ground level. Blue line ① depicts the width required for the vehicle. It is used to align the vehicle with the edge of the road, e.g. the curb.

Blind Spot Assist

Important safety guidelines

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It is active at speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles in the monitored area. If you then indicate a turn towards that side before changing lane, you will also receive visual and audible collision warnings. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

⚠ Warning

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It may fail to detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

Monitoring may be affected by dirty sensors, strong spray or poor visibility caused by snow, rain or mist, for example. In this case, vehicles are detected late or not at all.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ USA only:

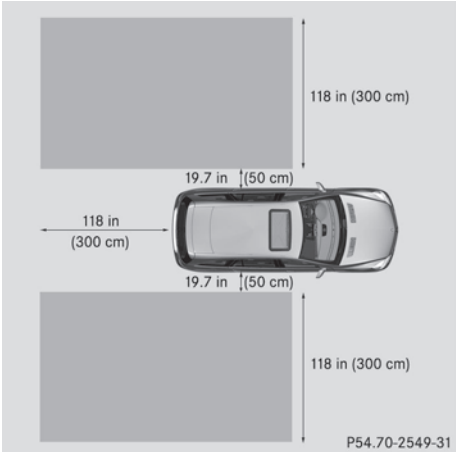
This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System." The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on (▷ page 208) and operational.

Monitoring range of the sensors

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle as shown in the diagram.



P54.70-2549-31

⚠ Warning

Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. There is no display and no warning.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If the lanes are narrow, the system may be unable to distinguish the neighboring lane from the one beyond it. For this reason, the system may indicate vehicles in the farther lane, especially if the vehicles are driving in a staggered formation in different lanes. In particular, this may be the case if the vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is nearest your vehicle.

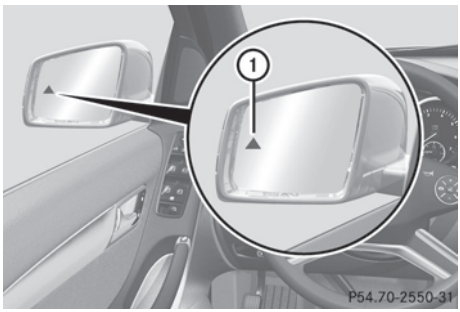
Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued unnecessarily when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning may be interrupted when traveling next to long vehicles for extended periods.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush around the sensors. For example, the radar sensors must not be covered by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. In the event of a severe impact or damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Information and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

If Blind Spot Assist is switched on, indicator lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up yellow up to a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if the reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

⚠ Warning

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds under approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to

recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 208) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 210) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  Warning lamps ① light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Towing a trailer

When you attach a trailer, make sure you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is deactivated. The indicator lamp lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors and the message: `Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual` appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors can be switched off.

To do this, you must deactivate Blind Spot Assist when:

- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the engine is not running.
- the electrical connection to the trailer has been established.

Towing a trailer

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety instructions

⚠ **Warning!**

Failure to use proper equipment and driving technique can result in a loss of vehicle control when towing a trailer.

Improper towing or failure to follow the instructions in this manual can result in vehicle damage and/or serious personal injury. Follow the guidelines below carefully to assure safe trailer operation.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center should you require an explanation of information contained in this manual.

General information

- Only install an approved trailer coupling on your vehicle.
  Further information on availability and on installation is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- The bumpers of your vehicle are not suitable for installing detachable trailer couplings.
- Do not install hired trailer couplings or other detachable trailer couplings on the bumpers of your vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of damage to the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess when not in use.

Coupling up a trailer

⚠ **Warning!**

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: While you are coupling or decoupling a trailer, make sure nobody locks or unlocks the vehicle and/or opens or closes doors or the tailgate.

The vehicle's level could change and you could endanger yourself and/or others as a result.

▷▷

Make sure that you do not operate the ADS switch or the vehicle level control system when coupling/decoupling the trailer.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most federal states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle.

  Allow for enough play in the chains to facilitate turning tight corners.
- a separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- a safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your federal state.

  If the trailer detaches from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer's brakes.

! Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.

i The vehicle's wiring harness features a line to the brake indicator lamp.

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.

▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package: select highway level and set ADS to **AUTO** or **COMF**.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.

▶ Couple up the trailer.

▶ Establish all electrical connections.

i Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package: with a trailer attached, the vehicle will always remain at highway level. When coupling up a trailer, please observe the following:

- if highway level has not been set manually, the vehicle will automatically sink to highway level as soon as it reaches a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).
- high-speed level is not available.

These restrictions apply to all accessories powered through a connection to the trailer power socket of your vehicle, e.g. a bicycle carrier.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your vehicle/trailer combination complies with the local requirements not only in your area of residence but also at any location to which you are traveling. The police and local authorities can provide reliable information.

Please observe the following when towing a trailer:

- To acquaint yourself with driving with a trailer and with the resulting changes to handling, you should practice cornering, stopping and reversing in a traffic-free location.
- Before driving, check:
  - the trailer coupling
  - the safety switch for braked trailers
  - the safety chains
  - the electrical connections
  - the lights
  - the wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer features electronically controlled brakes, pull away the vehicle/

trailer combination carefully, manually brake using the brake controller, and check the brakes for correct function.

- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- If you couple up a trailer, regularly check the cargo for secure fastening and make sure that the trailer lamps and (if applicable) the trailer brakes are functioning correctly.
- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance.

  It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.
- If possible, avoid abrupt braking. Depress the brake pedal moderately at first, so that the trailer can activate its own brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission continues to shift back and forth between two gears when driving up or downhill, restrict the shift range. Select shift range **4, 3, 2,** or **1**.

  A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.
- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect.

  Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.
- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system.

  Coolant heat can additionally be dissipated by opening the windows and by setting the blower fan and the interior temperature to maximum.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

  Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination, you will have to travel an additional distance beyond the vehicle you are overtaking before returning to the previous lane.

Decoupling a trailer

⚠ Warning!

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: While you are coupling or decoupling a trailer, make sure nobody locks or unlocks the vehicle and/or opens or closes doors or the tailgate.

The vehicle's level could change and you could endanger yourself and/or others as a result.

Make sure that you do not operate the ADS switch or the vehicle level control system when coupling/decoupling the trailer.

- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.

⚠ Warning!

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: As soon as you disconnect the electrical connection between the trailer and the vehicle, the vehicle will lower. To help avoid personal injury, make sure no one is near the wheel housing or underneath the vehicle before the electrical connection is disconnected.

When you decouple the trailer, the vehicle is temporarily raised because the springs are relieved of load. Be especially careful during this process, as you could otherwise injure yourself and/or others. Make sure that any

persons remaining in the vehicle do not press the switches for vehicle level control or the ADS.

- ▶ Detach the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.
- ▶ Detach the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Permissible trailer load and drawbar noseweight

Weight specifications

The Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) is the combined weight of the trailer together with the cargo and equipment loaded on the trailer. Permissible gross weight: 3500 lb (1588 kg).

The permissible Trailer drawbar Weight Rating (TWR) is the maximum weight permitted on the trailer drawbar: 350 lb (158 kg) limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

Loading a trailer

- When loading a trailer, please note that neither the permissible gross trailer weight nor the permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) may be exceeded. The permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is specified on the type plate located on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle.

  You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. Always observe the lowest respective value when determining the maximum weight with which you can load the vehicle and the trailer.
- The drawbar noseweight acting on the ball coupling has to be added to the rear axle weight in order to prevent the permissible Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) from being exceeded. The permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is specified on the type plate located on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends loading the trailer so that the drawbar noseweight remains between 8% and 10% of the permissible gross trailer weight.

ⓘ The weight of additional accessories, passengers, and cargo reduces the permissible trailer load and drawbar noseweight for your vehicle.

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- To check that the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values, have the vehicle/trailer combination (including the driver, passengers, and cargo with a fully laden trailer) weighed on a calibrated weighbridge.
- Check the permissible axle weight of the front and rear axle, the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW), and the drawbar noseweight.

  Check the permissible axle weight of the front and rear axle, the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW), and the drawbar noseweight.

Trailer power supply

The trailer power socket of your vehicle is designed for connecting the 7-pin connector supplied as part of the Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer coupling.

ⓘ Depending on your trailer, you may need an adapter to connect your trailer to the vehicle.

Further information is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle equipment 198
Important safety guidelines 198
Displays and operation 198
Menus and submenus 201
Display messages 213
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 236

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Important safety guidelines

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 28).

Warning

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Warning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Warning

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

Displays and operation

Tachometer

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display.

Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

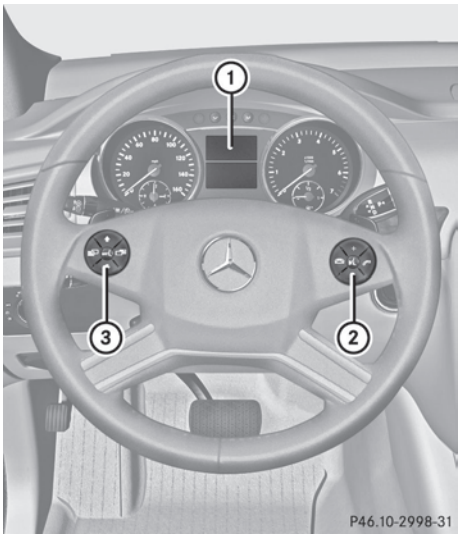
DISTRONIC mode:

One or two segments around the stored speed light up.

Operating the on-board computer

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



①	Multifunction display
②	Makes/accepts or rejects/ends a call Selects submenus in the Settings menu Changes values Adjusts the volume Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
③	Selects a menu: scrolls back and forth Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
	Press briefly: Scrolls back and forth within a menu In the **Audio** menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene In the **Telephone** menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
	Press and hold: In the **Audio** menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track using rapid scrolling In the **Telephone** menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book

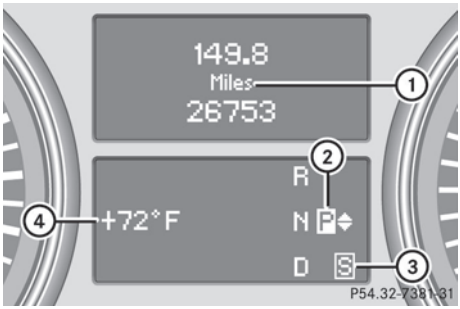
Multifunction display

To activate the multifunction display:

- switch on the ignition.
- switch on the lights.

- open the driver's door.
- press the Ⓡ reset button in the instrument cluster.

Values and settings as well as display messages are shown in the multifunction display.



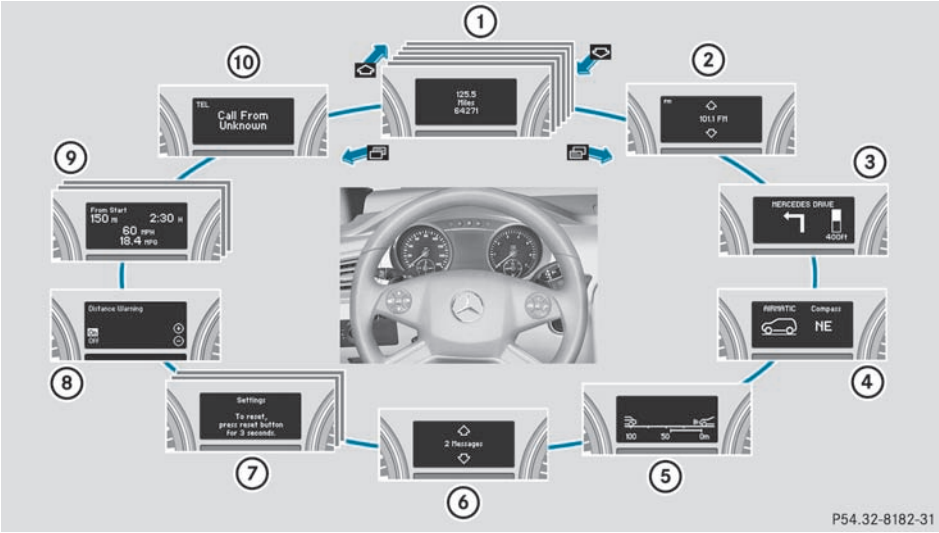
① Display area for menus or submenus
② Gear indicator
③ Transmission mode display
④ Status bar with outside temperature or speed (▷ page 206)

Further information on the gear indicator (▷ page 156).

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.



	Function
①	**Standard display** menu (▷ page 202) • tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 325) • tire pressure monitor (USA only) (▷ page 327) • ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 283)
②	**Audio** menu (▷ page 203)
③	**Navigation** menu (▷ page 204)
④	**AIRMATIC/compass** menu (▷ page 204) • level control (▷ page 183) • compass display (▷ page 276)
⑤	**DISTRONIC** menu (▷ page 175)
⑥	**Message memory**[26] menu (▷ page 213)
⑦	**Settings** menu (▷ page 205)
⑧	**Additional functions** menu (▷ page 210)

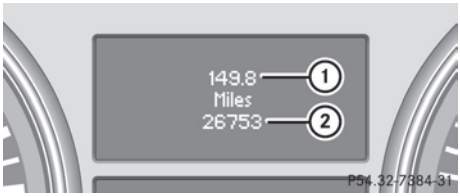
[26] The menu is only visible when there is a display message.

	Function
⑨	**Trip computer** menu (▷ page 210)
⑩	**Telephone** menu (▷ page 211)

Standard display menu

Standard display

▶ Press [ ] or [ ] on the steering wheel to select the standard display.



Standard display
① Trip odometer
② Odometer

You can select the following functions in the **Standard display** menu by pressing [ ] or [ ]:

- tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 325) (Canada only)
- tire pressure monitor (▷ page 327) (USA only)
- coolant temperature (▷ page 202)
- digital speedometer or outside temperature (▷ page 202)
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 283)

▶ **To reset the trip odometer:** press and hold the Ⓡ reset button in the instrument cluster until the trip odometer is reset.

Displaying the coolant temperature

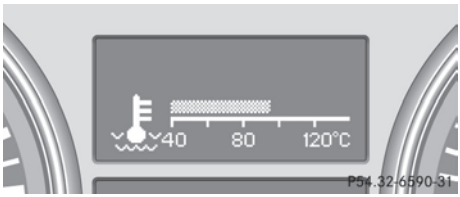
⚠ **Warning**
Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Press [ ] or [ ] on the steering wheel to select the standard display.

▶ Press the [ ] or [ ] button to select the coolant temperature.



Under normal driving conditions, with the correct anti-corrosion and antifreeze additive concentration, the reading may rise to 248 °F(120 °C).

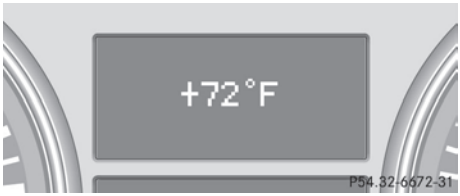
! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Displaying the digital speedometer or outside temperature

If you have selected the digital speedometer for the status line (▷ page 206), the outside temperature will be displayed here.

- ▶ Press [ ] or [ ] on the steering wheel to select the standard display.
- ▶ Press the [ ] or [ ] button to select digital speedometer or the outside temperature.

Digital speedometer



Outside temperature

Audio menu

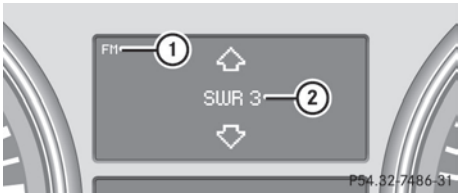
Selecting a radio station

ⓘ SIRIUS XM satellite radio acts like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.

You can only change the waveband and store new stations using COMAND APS.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND APS and select Radio (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press [ ] or [ ] on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.



① Waveband[27]
② Current channel

- ▶ **To select a stored channel:** briefly press the [ ] or [ ] button.
- ▶ **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and briefly hold the [ ] or [ ] button.
- ▶ **To select a station using the station search[28]:** press and briefly hold the [ ] or [ ] button.

Audio player or audio media operation

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND APS and select the audio device or medium; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press [ ] or [ ] on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.

CD changer display (example)
① Current CD
② Current track

[27] When current channel ② has been stored, the memory position will also be displayed.
[28] Only if no station list is received.

- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ⌃ or ⌄ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and briefly hold the ⌃ or ⌄ button.

The current track will not be displayed in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation

- ▶ Switch on COMAND APS and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press ◁ or ▷ on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.

DVD changer display (example)

① Current DVD (for DVD changer)

② Current scene

- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button to select a scene.

Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the **Navigation** menu, the instructions from the navigation system appear in the multifunction display. For more information, see the separate operating instructions.

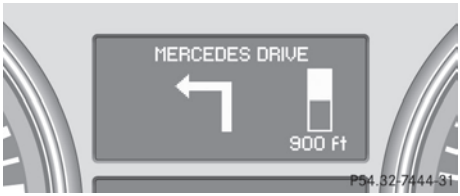
- ▶ Switch on COMAND APS (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press ◁ or ▷ on the steering wheel to select the **Navigation** menu.

Route guidance inactive

The direction of travel appears in the multifunction display. If the name of the street is part of the navigation system data, this will also be displayed.

Route guidance active

The multifunction display shows navigation instructions, for example:



AIRMATIC/compass menu

In the **AIRMATIC/compass** menu you can view the messages for level control (▷ page 183) and see the compass display (▷ page 276). The display in the **AIRMATIC/compass** menu depends on the optional equipment in your vehicle.

- ▶ Press ◁ or ▷ on the steering wheel to select the **AIRMATIC/compass** menu.

Example display for vehicles with AIRMATIC package and compass

Settings menu

Introduction

The Settings menu allows you to:

- Restoring the factory settings
- Changing the instrument cluster settings
- Changing the time/date settings[29]
- Changing the lighting settings
- Changing the vehicle settings
- Changing the convenience settings

Resetting to factory settings

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lamps function in the Lighting submenu is only reset if the engine is switched off.

▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press and hold the Ⓡ reset button on the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.
A prompt appears in the multifunction display asking you to confirm by pressing reset button Ⓡ again.

▶ Press the Ⓡ reset button again.
The settings of most functions are restored to the factory settings.

or

▶ If you want to retain the settings, do not press the Ⓡ reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings menu reappears.

▶ Press or to select a different menu.

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

This function is only available in Canada.

The Display Unit Speedometer/Odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in km/h or mph.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the analog speedometer
- the odometer and the trip odometer
- the trip computer
- the navigation instruction in the **Navigation** menu
- DISTRONIC

▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press to call up the selection of submenus.

▶ Press + or − to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.

▶ Press to select Display Unit Speedometer/Odometer.

▶ Press the + or − button to select Km or Miles as the unit of measurement for distance.

▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Selecting the unit of distance for the digital speedometer

▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press to call up the selection of submenus.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.

▶ Press the button to display Display Unit Digital speedometer.

[29] This function is not available in vehicles with the navigation module.

- Press the + or − button to select Km or Miles as the unit of measurement for distance.
- Press the ⌂, 🗐 or 🗐 button to select a different display.

Selecting the language

The Language function allows you to select the language for the instrument cluster.

- Press 🗐 or 🗐 on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press ⌂ to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press + or − to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- Press the ⌂ button to select Language.
- Press the + or − button to select the desired language.
- Press the ⌂, 🗐 or 🗐 button to select a different display.

Selecting the status line display

- Press 🗐 or 🗐 on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press ⌂ to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press + or − to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- Press ⌂ to select Status Line Display.
- Press + or − to select the display in the status line: speed (Speed) or outside temperature (Outside Temperature). The selected display now appears constantly in the lower multifunction display. When you scroll through the **Standard display** menu (▷ page 202), you will see the display you have not selected.
- Press the ⌂, 🗐 or 🗐 button to select a different display.

Time/date

Only vehicles without the navigation module have this submenu. To set the time and date on vehicles without the navigation module, see the separate operating instructions.

In the Time / Date submenu, you can set the time and date.

- Press 🗐 or 🗐 on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press ⌂ to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Time / Date submenu.
- **To set the clock:** press ⌂ on the steering wheel to select Clock Set hour or Clock Set Minute(s).

or

- **To set the date:** press ⌂ to select Date Set day, Date Set Month or Date Set Year.
- Press + or − to set a value.
- Press the ⌂, 🗐 or 🗐 button to select a different display.

Lighting

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

This function is not available in Canada.

If you have activated the daytime running lamps function and the light switch is in the 0 or AUTO position, the daytime running lamps are switched on automatically when the engine is running.

In the dark, the following also light up:

- the low-beam headlamps
- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the license plate lamp
- the side marker lamp

On vehicles with daytime running lamps, the factory setting is On.

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Press ⊡ or ⊡ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press ⌂ to select Daytime Running Lamps.
- ▶ Press + or − to set daytime running lamps to On or Off.
- ▶ Press the ⌂, ⊡ or ⊡ button to select a different display.

Switching the surround lighting on/off

If you activate the surround lighting function and the light switch is set to AUTO, the following will light up if it is dark and you unlock the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the license plate lamp
- the tail lamps
- the fog lamps[30]
- the low-beam headlamps[31]
- the side marker lamp
- the surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

The surround lighting switches off automatically after 40 seconds or when the driver's door is opened.

- ▶ Press ⊡ or ⊡ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press ⌂ to select Surround Lighting Function.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Surround Lighting Function function.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, turn the light switch to position AUTO.
  The surround lighting is activated.
- ▶ Press the ⌂, ⊡ or ⊡ button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off

When you activate the Headlamp Delayed Shut-off function and the light switch is set to AUTO, the exterior lighting remains on for another 15 seconds after closing the doors when it is dark.

If the engine is switched off and then none of the doors are opened, or if an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

If you have activated the delayed switch-off function, the light switch is set to AUTO and you switch off the engine, the following remain lit:

- the parking lamps
- the license plate lamp
- the tail lamps
- the fog lamps[32]
- the low-beam headlamps[33]
- the side marker lamps

- ▶ Press ⊡ or ⊡ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ⌂ to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the ⌂ button to select Headlamp Delayed Shut-off.

30 Only for vehicles with front fog lamps.
31 Only for vehicles without front fog lamps.
32 Only for vehicles with front fog lamps.
33 Only for vehicles without front fog lamps.

- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delayed Shut-off function.
- Before switching off the engine, turn the light switch to position AUTO.
  The exterior lighting delayed shut-off is activated.
- Press the ⌂, ▭ or ▭ button to select a different display.

To deactivate the delayed shut-off temporarily:

- Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**.
  The delayed shut-off is deactivated.

The delayed shut-off is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

When you activate the Interior Lighting Delayed Shut-off function and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock, the interior lighting remains on for 10 seconds.

- Press ▭ or ▭ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press ⌂ to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- Press the ⌂ button to select Interior Lighting Delayed Shut-off.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Interior Lighting Delayed Shut-off function.
- Press the ⌂, ▭ or ▭ button to select a different display.

Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

When you activate the Automatic Door Locking function, your vehicle will be centrally locked above a speed of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

ⓘ Further information on the automatic locking feature (▷ page 81).

- Press ▭ or ▭ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press ⌂ to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press ⌂ to select Automatic Door Locking.
- Press + or − to switch Automatic Door Locking on or off.
- Press the ⌂, ▭ or ▭ button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

If the radar sensor system is switched off, Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 191) is deactivated.

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Radar Sensor (See Operator's Manual).
- ▶ Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Radar Sensor (See Operator's Manual).
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

You can use the Easy-entry Function to activate or deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 110).

⚠ Warning

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement do one of the following:

- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk.
- Press one of the memory position buttons.
- Press memory button **M**.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Comfort submenu.
- ▶ Press to select the Easy-entry Function function.
- ▶ Press the + or − to activate or deactivate the Easy-entry Function function.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Switching the belt adjustment on/off

Further information on belt adjustment (▷ page 56).

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Comfort submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Belt Adjustment.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate Belt Adjustment.
- ▶ Press the , or button to select a different display.

Switching the fold in mirrors when locking function on/off

When you activate the Fold In Mirrors When Locking function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. When you switch on the ignition, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door (▷ page 112), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- Press ▭ or ▭ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press ▭ to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or − button to select the Comfort submenu.
- Press ▭ to select Fold In Mirrors When Locking.
- Press + or − to activate/deactivate the Fold In Mirrors When Locking function.
- Press the ▭, ▭ or ▭ button to select a different display.

Additional functions menu

Switching the distance warning function on/off

This function is only available with DISTRONIC.

- Press ▭ or ▭ on the steering wheel to select the **Additional functions** menu.
- Press the ▭ or ▭ button to select the Distance Warning function.
- Press the + or − button to activate or deactivate the Distance Warning system.
  When the distance warning function (▷ page 70) is activated, the ▭ symbol is shown in the lower multifunction display.
- Press the ▭, ▭ or ▭ button to select a different display.

Switching Blind Spot Assist on/off

Further information about Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 191).

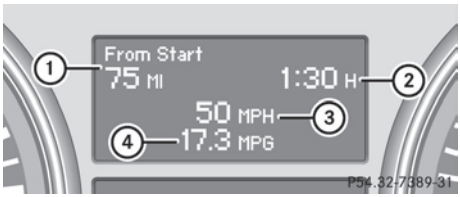
- Press ▭ or ▭ on the steering wheel to select the **Additional functions** menu.
- Press the ▭ or ▭ button to select the Blind Spot Assist function.
- Press the + or − button to switch Blind Spot Assist on or off.
- Press the ▭, ▭ or ▭ button to select a different display.

Trip computer menu

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

The values in the From Start submenu refer to the start of your journey, while those in the From Reset submenu refer to the last time you reset this submenu.

- Press ▭ or ▭ on the steering wheel to select the **trip computer** menu.
- Press ▭ or ▭ to select From Start or From Reset.



Trip computer "After start" (example)

① Distance
② Time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

The From Start trip computer is reset automatically when

- the ignition has been switched off for more than 4 hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9999 miles have been exceeded.

The From Reset trip computer is automatically reset if the trip exceeds 9999 hours or 99,999 miles.

You can select Km or Miles as the unit of measurement for distance (▷ page 205).

Resetting values

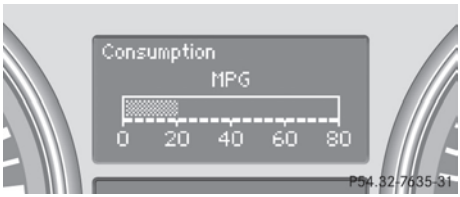
- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **trip computer** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press and hold the Ⓡ reset button on the instrument cluster until the values have reverted to "0".

Calling up the range

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **trip computer** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select Range:. The multifunction display shows the estimated range of the vehicle, based on the current driving style and the fuel level. If there is only a small amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank, a vehicle refueling appears instead of the range.

Displaying the current fuel consumption

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **trip computer** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select Consumption. The current fuel consumption is displayed.



Telephone menu

Introduction

You can establish a Bluetooth® wireless connection to COMAND APS (see the separate operating instructions).

⚠ Warning

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

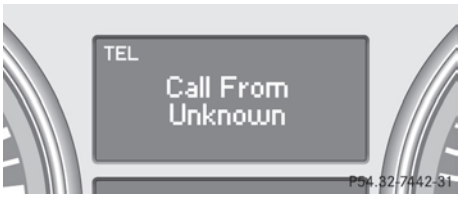
- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and COMAND APS (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **Telephone** menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- No Service: No network is available.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the **Telephone** menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display, for example:



- ▶ Press on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If you are not in the **Telephone** menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.

If you are not in the **Telephone** menu, you can still accept a call.

Dialing a number from the phone book

You can enter new telephone numbers into the phone book via the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions). If your mobile phone is operational, you can select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **Telephone** menu.

▶ Press the or button to select the desired name.

To start scrolling rapidly, press and hold the or button for longer than one second.

▶ Press to start dialing.

or

▶ If you do not want to make a call, press the button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **Telephone** menu.

▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the or button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press to start dialing.

Display messages

Hiding display messages

⚠ Warning

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the [⊟], [⊟], [△] or [▽] button on the steering wheel to select another display.

or

▶ Press reset button Ⓡ on the instrument cluster (▷ page 28).
The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Message memory menu

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up the display messages in the **message memory** menu.

The **message memory** menu is only shown if any display messages have been stored.

▶ Press the [⊟] or [⊟] button repeatedly, until either the original menu or the **message memory** menu is shown.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows, for example, `2 messages`.

▶ Using [△] or [▽] scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are temporarily unavailable. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. BAS (Brake Assist System) has also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Carefully drive a short distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h) If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	ESP® and therefore also BAS and PRE-SAFE® are not available due to undervoltage. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	If the display message is shown during the journey and the warning lamp is flashing, then 4ETS (Electronic Traction System) is deactivated. The brakes on the drive wheels could otherwise overheat. ▶ Let the brakes cool down until the display message disappears and the warning lamp goes out. 4ETS is activated again.
ESP Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® and therefore also Brake Assist and PRE-SAFE® are not available due to a malfunction. The ⚠ warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Tele Aid Inoperative	USA only: one or more main functions in the mbrace system are malfunctioning. Canada only: one or more main functions in the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning. ▶ USA only: have the mbrace system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Canada only: have the Tele Aid system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of injury** Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
SRS Restraint Sys. Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ **Warning**

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, although: • there is a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is on the front-passenger seat. • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied The system may detect the additional weight of objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ If necessary, secure the child in a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Make sure that no forces are acting on the seat, such as: • trapped books, bags, etc. lying on, behind or beside the seat • head restraints pressing against the headliner The system may otherwise detect these forces and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied and has no objects placed on it, close the front-passenger door, and switch on the ignition. Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps (▷ page 42) and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 42) has disabled the front-passenger air bag. • the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Set the seat higher (▷ page 100). ▶ Make sure that no objects are exerting force on the seat, e.g. books, bags, etc. lying under, behind or beside the seat. These forces may otherwise cause the system to detect too low a weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as less than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied and has no objects placed on it, close the front-passenger door, and switch on the ignition. Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF (▷ page 42) indicator lamps and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 42) has disabled the front-passenger air bag. • the display messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual cannot appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit with an adult occupant on the front-passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Apply the brakes.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS ABS, ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are temporarily unavailable. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Carefully drive a short distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h) If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP® and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are not available due to undervoltage. BAS has also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ABS ABS, ESP Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP® and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are not available due to a malfunction. BAS has also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) EBV, ABS, ESP Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution), ABS (Anti-lock Brake System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are not available due to a malfunction. BAS (Brake Assist) is also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Brake Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	You are driving with the parking brake engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Release the parking brake.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

⚠ **Warning**

Driving with the message Check Brake Fluid Level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Lights

Display messages about LEDs:

This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Low Beam Left or Low Beam Right	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Tail Lamp Left or Trailer Tail Lamp Right	The left or right-hand trailer tail light is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Left or Trailer Turn Signal Right	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Brake Lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Rear Left or Turn Signal Rear Right	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Front Left or Turn Signal Front Right	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn Signal Left Mirror or Turn Signal Right Mirror	The turn signal in the left-hand and/or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 3rd Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Lamp Left or Brake Lamp Right	The left or right-hand brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Lamp Left or Tail Lamp Right	The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 High Beam Left or High Beam Right	The left or right-hand high beam is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 License Plate Lamp Left or License Plate Lamp Right	The left or right-hand license plate lamp is faulty. The left or right-hand license plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front Foglamp Left or Front Foglamp Right	The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is faulty. The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Foglamp Rear Left or Foglamp Rear Right	The left-hand or right-hand rear fog lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Lamp Front Left or Parking Lamp Front Right	The front left or front right standing lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reverse Lamp Left or Reverse Lamp Right	The left or right-hand backup lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Marker Lamp Front Left or Marker Lamp Front Right	The front left or right side marker lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Daytime Running Light Left or Daytime Running Light Right	The left or right-hand daytime running light is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 121). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AUTO Light Inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. The low-beam headlamps are switched on. ▶ USA only: switch off daytime driving lights in the on-board computer (▷ page 206). ▶ Switch the lights on and off using the light switch. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or A. or ▶ If the rear fog lamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top Up Coolant See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 281). ▶ If coolant needs adding more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Warning

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

! The coolant level is too low. Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the coolant level is too low must not be ignored.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop car, switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	The poly-V-belt may have torn. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** **!** Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is OK:** ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **Warning**

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The engine fan is faulty. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F(120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start driving.
	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are: • a faulty alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is OK:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery/ Alternator Stop Vehicle	The battery is faulty. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check engine oil level at next refueling	The oil level is too low. ▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 279). ▶ If necessary, add the engine oil (▷ page 280). ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if engine oil has to be added more often than usual.

Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

! The oil level is too low. Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. There is a risk of engine damage.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the oil level is too low must not be ignored.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 Reserve Fuel	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. The fuel tank must be filled up to at least the reserve fuel level; otherwise, engine running may be impaired. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 Gas Cap Open	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Ultra Low-sulfur Diesel Fuel Only	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station. ▶ Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).
 Replace air filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is contaminated and must be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean Fuel Filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Additive See Operator's Manual	The AdBlue® tank is empty. ▶ Have the AdBlue® tank filled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop (▷ page 165). Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Remaining Starts: 20	The AdBlue® level has fallen to a minimum. ▶ Have the AdBlue® tank filled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop (▷ page 165). Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle Rising Wait Briefly	The vehicle level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 STOP Car Too Low	⚠ **Risk of accident** You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low or AIRMATIC is faulty. AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. While the display message is displayed: ▶ Make only slight steering movements. The front fender or the tires could otherwise be damaged when the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Level Selection Not Permitted	You cannot change the vehicle level because you are exceeding the permissible speed for the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again (▷ page 183).
 Compressor Cooling Down	You have selected a higher vehicle level. The compressor first needs to cool down because of frequent level changes. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current vehicle level. ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. ▶ Allow the compressor to cool down. When the compressor has cooled down, the display message disappears. The vehicle then continues rising to the selected level.
 Malfunction	AIRMATIC is faulty. ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph(80 km/h). ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative if: • the sensors are dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the on-board voltage is too low. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. Blind Spot Assist is operational again and the display message disappears when: • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while the vehicle is in motion. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the radar sensor system is back within the operating temperature range. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 287). ▶ Restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Blind Spot Assist is faulty. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control --- mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You wanted to save a speed of less than 20 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the situation allows, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 173).
DISTRONIC --- MPH	An activation condition for DISTRONIC is not fulfilled. ▶ If the situation allows, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed. ▶ Check activation conditions for DISTRONIC (▷ page 175).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC Override	DISTRONIC is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC Inoperative	DISTRONIC is faulty or the display has failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC is deactivated and is temporarily inoperative if: • the DISTRONIC cover in the radiator grill is dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the radar sensor system has not detected any vehicles or stationary objects, e.g. traffic signs, for a long time. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. DISTRONIC becomes available again and the display message disappears when: • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while the vehicle is in motion. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the system is within the operating temperature range. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Clean the DISTRONIC cover in the radiator grill (▷ page 287). ▶ Restart the engine.

⚠ Warning

DISTRONIC cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off DISTRONIC or do not turn it on if the sensor is dirty or visibility is diminished as a result of snow, rain or fog. The distance control may be impaired even before the system is able to detect a dirty sensor. The DISTRONIC Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual message will be displayed in the multifunction display and DISTRONIC will be turned off.

Tires

⚠ Warning

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

⚠ Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Check Tires	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 336). ▶ Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, set to the correct tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 325).
Check tires, then restart Run Flat Indicator	A display message for the tire pressure loss warning system was shown. ▶ Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 325).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	The tire pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes	The tire pressure monitor is measuring the tire pressure. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressures appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	The TPMS is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The TPMS is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire(s)	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Correct the tire pressure (▷ page 327). ▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 336).
Caution: Tire Defect	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 336).
Tire pressure(s) Please Correct	The tire pressure is insufficient in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 327). ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 329).
Tire Pressure Monitor Wheel Sensor Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The TPMS restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
 Tire Pressure Caution: Tire Defect	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 336).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire Pressure Check Tires	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 336). ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 327).
 Please correct the tire pressures	The tire pressure is insufficient in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 327).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P or N to start engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Depress brake to shift out of P	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Door Open Vehicle Not In Park	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Engage the parking brake.
Drive to workshop without shifting gears	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only shift to P when vehicle is at a standstill	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** The hood or the tailgate is open. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Close the hood or tailgate.
	You have attempted to lock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO while the tailgate or door is open. ▶ Close all doors and/or the tailgate.
	At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** The power steering assistance is faulty. You will need to use more force to steer. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Bluetooth Ready	The Bluetooth® connection between your mobile phone and COMAND is not activated. ▶ If desired, activate the Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
 Top Up Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level has dropped to approximately ⅓ of the total reservoir capacity. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 281).

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Please replace key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Remove key	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
Don't Forget Your Key	The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder. You are opening the driver's door with the engine switched off. The SmartKey is not in the ignition lock. ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.
Key Does Not Belong To Vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
Change Key Batteries	The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 77).
Key Not Detected (red display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.
	The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock if necessary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected: ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
 Key Detected In Vehicle	The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking. ▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.
 Pull starting button out then insert key	The KEYLESS-GO key can continuously not be detected. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Apply the brakes.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake engaged. ▶ Release the parking brake. The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

⚠ Warning

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Seat belt

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54).
 After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.	**⚠ Risk of injury** The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning tone ceases.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	**⚠ Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning lamp goes out. **⚠ Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 54). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases. ⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.

Safety systems	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution) and PRE-SAFE® are also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The on-board voltage is too low. ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Therefore, ESP®, BAS and PRE-SAFE® are also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. the rear window defroster or interior lighting. ABS will be available again as soon as the vehicle's on-board electrical system voltage increases. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Have the battery and alternator checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	Self diagnosis is not yet complete. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD is faulty. Therefore, ABS, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are also not available due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far down as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 68).
The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	At least one wheel is spinning and ETS (Electronic Traction System) is deactivated to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels from overheating. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ETS switches back on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the ⚠ warning lamp goes out.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
⚠ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® and ESP® trailer stabilization are deactivated. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 68). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
⚠ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is not available due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SRS The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are malfunctioning. The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ **Warning**

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
CHECK ENGINE (USA only) (Canada only) The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with gasoline engines) The emission limit values may have been exceeded and the engine may be breaking in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ In some states, you are required to visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up due to the relevant applicable legislation. If necessary, check whether this is the case in the state you are in.
CHECK ENGINE (USA only) (Canada only) The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run completely dry and the engine will not start. There is air in the fuel system (▷ page 164).
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. The fuel tank must be filled at least to the reserve fuel level to prevent impairment to the running of the engine. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red DTR distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** A warning is issued if: • you are approaching a vehicle in front at too great a speed • DISTRONIC has detected a stationary obstacle in your line of travel ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.

Tires

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 USA only: The yellow combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS is on.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The TPMS has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 327). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 336).
 USA only: The yellow combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS flashes for 60 seconds and then remains illuminated.	The TPMS is faulty. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **Warning**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked every other week when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size

indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure warning lamp when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure warning lamp illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure warning lamp.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure warning lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is lit, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction warning lamp after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Vehicle equipment 246
Loading guidelines 246
Stowage compartments 246
Stowage areas 249
Features 260

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Loading guidelines

⚠ **Warning!**

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible. Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use cargo tie-down rings, and if so equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo.

Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the weight of the vehicle including fuel, the vehicle tool kit, spare tire, any installed accessories, vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo.

The load limit and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of your vehicle must never be exceeded. The load limit and the GVWR are stated on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 330).

Additionally, the cargo must be distributed so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the maximum gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The data on GVWR and GAWR is stated on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 330).

Further information can be found in the "Loading the vehicle" section (▷ page 330).

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- Hook in the cargo net when loading.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie down. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage compartments

Important safety guidelines

⚠ **Warning!**

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

If so equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo. The cargo net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

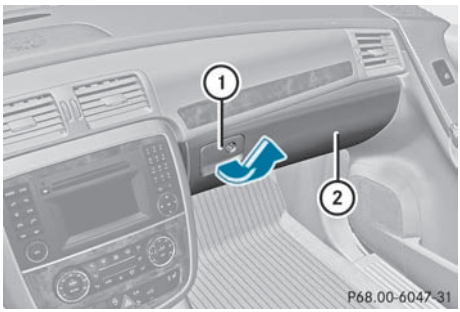
Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

Stowage compartments in the front

Glove box

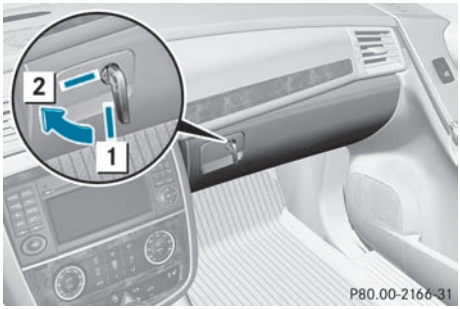
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you will find an AUX-IN jack or a Media Interface installed in the glove box. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for iPod®, USB devices (see separate COMAND APS operating instructions).



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

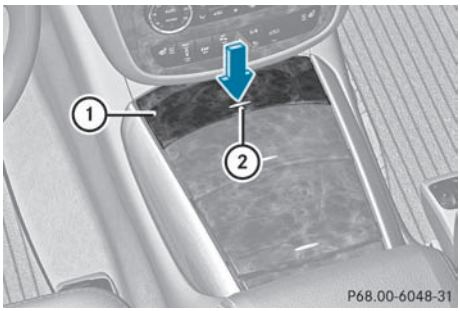
The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.



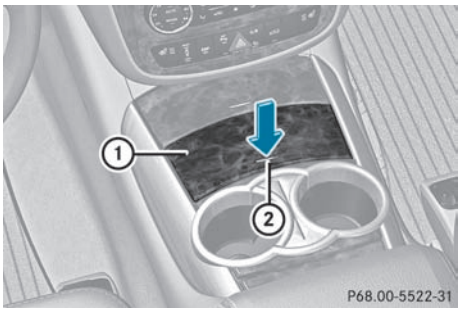
1 Glove box unlocked

2 Glove box locked

Stowage compartments in the center console



Front stowage compartment



Rear stowage compartment

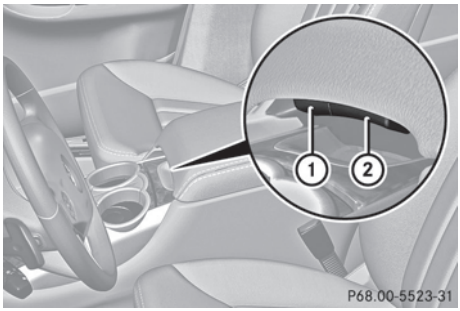
▶ Briefly press chrome catch ② in the direction of the arrow.
Cover ① swings upwards.

In vehicles with the smoker's package, an ashtray is installed instead of the rear stowage compartment (▷ page 263).

Stowage compartment under the armrest

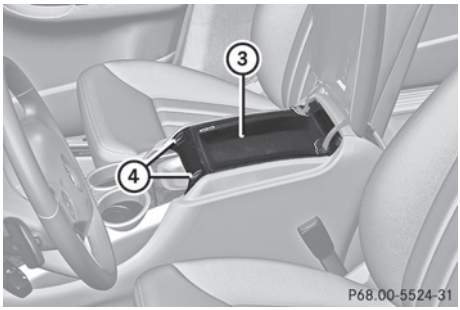
The stowage compartment and the stowage tray can be opened separately.

ⓘ In vehicles with the Rear Seat Entertainment System, a DVD player is installed in the stowage compartment; see the separate operating instructions.



▶ **To open the stowage tray:** press release button ① and fold the armrest upwards.

▶ **To open the stowage compartment:** press release button ② and fold the armrest upwards.



③ Stowage tray

④ Coin holder

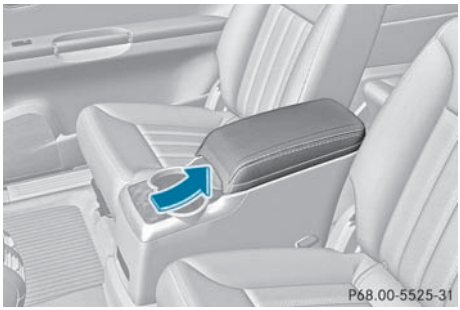
ⓘ The Roadside Assistance (▷ page 269) and MB info call (▷ page 270) buttons are in the stowage tray ③ under the armrest.

Stowage compartments in the rear

Stowage compartments above the center vents in the 2nd row of seats

Depending on the equipment in the vehicle, a control panel may be installed instead of the upper stowage compartment, e.g. if the vehicle has rear-compartment air conditioning for the 2nd and 3rd rows of seats.

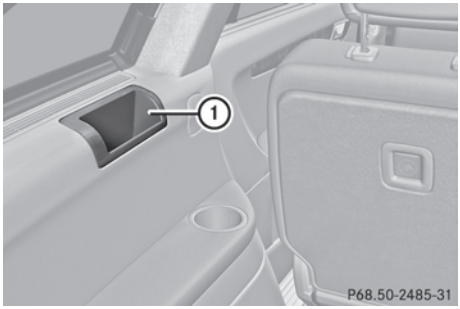
Stowage compartment in the center console in the 2nd row of seats



▶ **To open:** press the release button under the armrest and fold the armrest upwards.

Stowage compartments in the 3rd row of seats

There is a stowage compartment in the side trim on both sides. In vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning (2nd and 3rd row of seats), a swiveling side air vent is installed instead of the stowage compartment.



① Stowage compartment

Stowage areas

Parcel nets

⚠ Warning!

Vehicles with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Do not place objects with a combined weight of more than 4.4 lbs (2 kg) into the parcel net on the back of the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.

⚠ Warning

Parcel nets are intended for storing light-weight items only, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges, or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel nets. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel nets cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Parcel nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seats.

Center console in the 2nd row of seats

Removing the center console

⚠ Warning

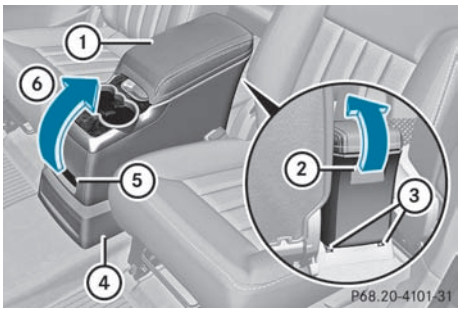
Remove all containers that may be stored in the cup holder in the rear center console. Otherwise, liquids could spill on the occupants and/or vehicle equipment. Hot fluids spilled on the vehicle occupants may cause serious injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The center console contains a stowage compartment (▷ page 248) and a cup holder (▷ page 260).

If you are using the fully extended cargo compartment and want an even loading area (▷ page 251), you must remove the center console.

! To avoid damage to the center console or its components, close the stowage compartment before removing the center console.

i Remove all objects from the stowage compartment (▷ page 248) to reduce the weight of the center console.



▶ Pull release handle ⑤.
The front part of center console ① detaches from supporting base ④.

▶ Lift center console ① upwards in the direction of arrow ⑥ and hold center console ① in this position.

- ▶ At the same time, reach into recess ②.
- ▶ Lift center console ① by recess ② upwards in the direction of the arrow to release center console ① from anchoring points ③.
- ▶ Remove center console ① from the vehicle.

ⓘ Supporting base ④ cannot be removed.

Installing the center console

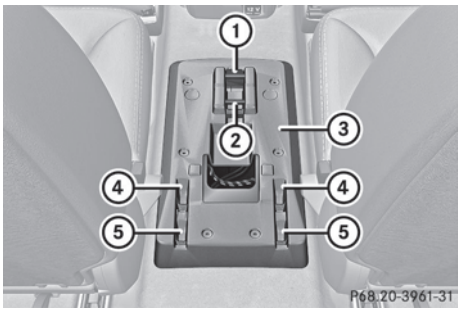
⚠ Warning

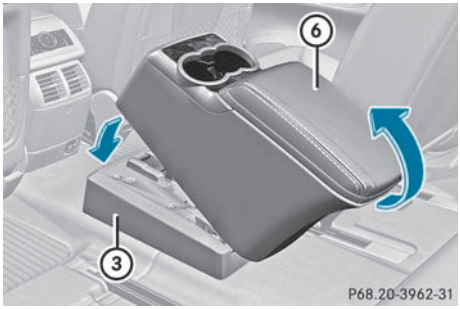
The rear center console must be properly attached to the rear center console base when the vehicle is in motion. The rear center console could otherwise come loose. It could be thrown around in the vehicle interior, causing injury to the vehicle occupants during:

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

You can install the center console in two different positions. In the foremost position (position 1) you can extend the cargo compartment fully (▷ page 251) without removing the center console.

ⓘ The stowage compartment and cup holder will only be illuminated if the center console is installed in the rear position (position 0).





- ▶ Position center console ⑥ above supporting base ③.
- ▶ Mount the retainers of center console ⑥ using anchoring points ④ (position 1) or ⑤ (position 0) of basic carrier ③.
- ▶ Guide the front part of center console ⑥ downwards in the direction of the arrow to supporting base ③.
  Center console ⑥ must rest on supporting base ③.
- ▶ Push the front part of center console ⑥ downwards until you hear center console ⑥ engage in securing rings ① (position 1) or ② (position 0).

Enlarging the luggage compartment

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning!

When expanding the cargo volume, always fully fold the corresponding seats and, if so equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

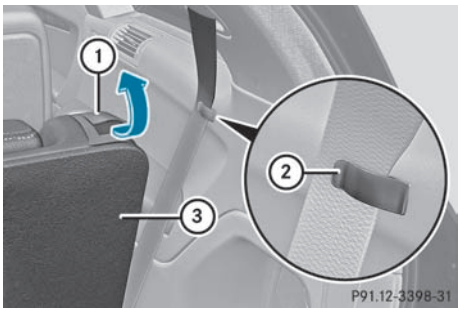
Always use the cargo tie-down rings.

⚠ Warning!
Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

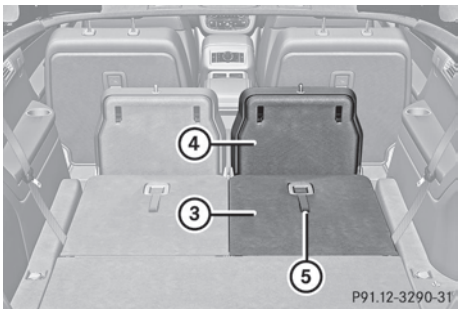
To enlarge the cargo compartment, the rear bench seats of the 2nd and 3rd rows of seats can be folded forwards separately. You can enlarge the cargo compartment partially (▷ page 251) or fully (▷ page 251).

Partially enlarging the luggage compartment (folding forward the seats in the 3rd row)

- ▶ Move the head restraint of the corresponding seat down fully (▷ page 102).



- ▶ Clamp the seat belt behind retainer ②.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① of backrest ③ upwards in the direction of the arrow. Backrest ③ is released.



- ▶ Fold backrest ③ slowly forwards. Seat cushion ④ is released and moves automatically to a vertical position.
- ▶ Fold backrest ③ forwards into a horizontal position.

ⓘ Loop ⑤ can be used to pull the backrests of the 3rd row of seats upright when the seats are moved into the original position (▷ page 254).

Fully enlarging the luggage compartment (folding forward the seats in the 2nd and 3rd rows)

⚠ Warning!
Folded second-row seats are intended to serve as a cargo volume expansion in conjunction with folded third-row seats only. Do not fold the second-row seats and allow third-row seat occupants to use folded second-row seats as a footrest while driving. Third-row seat occupants must, like all vehicle occupants, keep both feet on the floor in front of their seat. Otherwise, occupants could slide under their seat belt in a collision. If occupants slide under the seat belt, it would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. Do not fold the second-row seats and allow third-row seat occupants to use folded second-row seats as a table while driving. Objects placed on folded second-row seats may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or an accident and be thrown around the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

! Make absolutely sure that you adhere to the specified folding order when fully enlarging the cargo compartment:

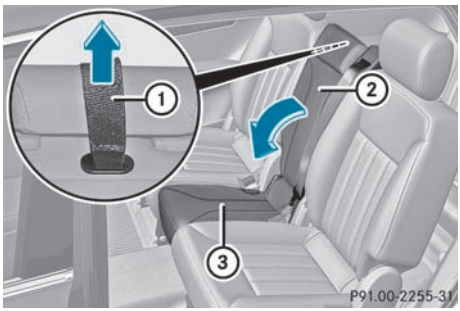
- fold down the center seat in the 2nd row of seats (7-seat vehicles)
- fold down the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats
- fold down the seats in the 3rd row of seats

You could otherwise damage the seats.

Folding down the center seat in the 2nd row of seats

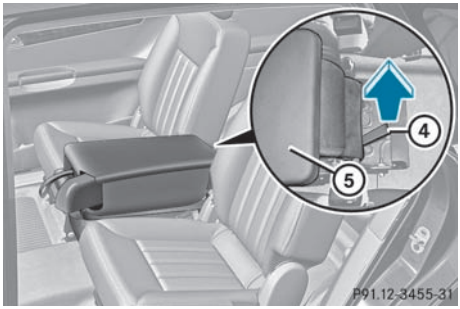
! Close the cup holder in the 2nd row of seats before folding down the 2nd row of seats. You could otherwise damage the seats or cup holder.

▶ Lower the head restraint on the center seat in the 2nd row of seats fully (▷ page 102).



▶ Pull release loop ① in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold backrest ② forwards completely until it is resting on seat cushion ③ (armrest position).



Armrest position

▶ Pull release loop ④ in the direction of the arrow and hold it securely.
The seat is released and folds up.

▶ Press seat ⑤ further down until the front of the seat engages in the trunk floor position.

Trunk floor position

Folding down the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats

! If you want to fold the outer seats down in the 2nd row of seats, the front seats must not be in the rearmost position. Otherwise, you could damage the front seats and outer seats in the 2nd row.

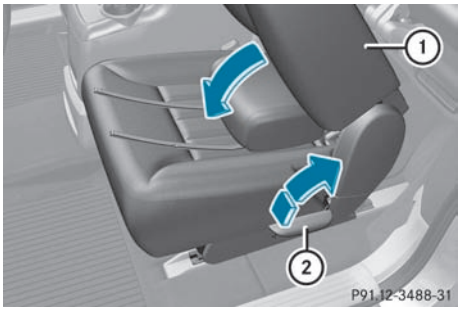
! Close the cup holder in the 2nd row of seats before folding down the 2nd row of seats. You could otherwise damage the seats or cup holder.

▶ Move the seat concerned in the 2nd row to its rearmost position (▷ page 103).

▶ Remove the center console for the 2nd row of seats, if installed (▷ page 249).

ⓘ The center console in the 2nd row of seats can remain in place if it is installed in the foremost position (position 1) (▷ page 249). However, the loading surface will not be level.

▶ Remove the head restraint of the seat concerned (▷ page 102).



▶ Lay the head restraints on the seat cushion of the corresponding seat.

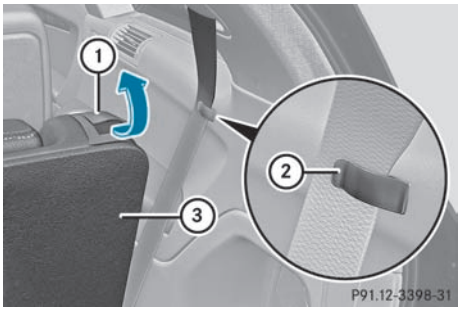
▶ Relieve the pressure on backrest ① and pull release lever ② upwards in the direction of the arrow beyond the pressure point to the stop.
Backrest ① and the seat are unlocked.

▶ Fold backrest ① forwards until it is resting horizontally on the seat cushion.

▶ Now push backrest ① down further until seat cushion ② engages on the floor.

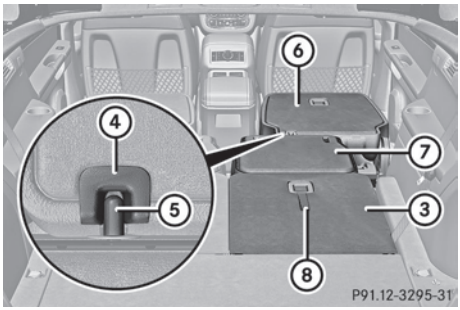
Folding down the seats in the 3rd row of seats

▶ Push down the respective head restraints in the 3rd row as far as they will go (▷ page 102).



▶ Clamp the seat belt behind retainer ②.

▶ Pull release handle ① of backrest ③ upwards in the direction of the arrow. Backrest ③ is released.



▶ Fold backrest ③ slowly forwards. Seat cushion ⑦ is released and moves automatically to a vertical position.

ⓘ Loop ⑧ can be used to pull the backrests of the 3rd row of seats upright when the seats are moved into the original position (▷ page 254).

▶ After it has been moved to a vertical position automatically, fold seat cushion ⑦ further forwards until it reaches a horizontal position. In doing so, make sure that guide pin ⑤ of seat cushion ⑦ catches fully in recess ④ of backrest ⑥.

ⓘ The seats in the 2nd row of seats must be in the rearmost position (▷ page 103).

▶ Fold backrest ③ forwards into a horizontal position.

Resetting the seats to the driving position

⚠ **Warning!**

Make sure

- the seats are properly locked
- the seat backrests are in an upright position and are properly locked

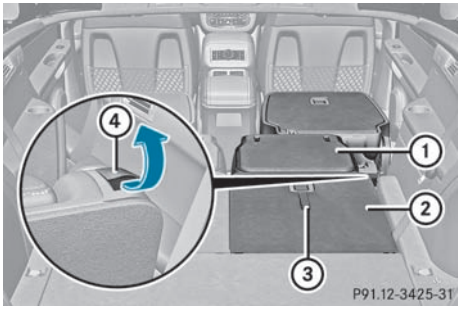
An outboard second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible, see "Lock status indicators (outboard second-row seats)".

If a seat and seat backrest are not properly locked, the seat could move forward and the seat backrest could fold. You could slide under the seat belt during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

❗ Make absolutely sure that you reset the seats to the driving position in the specified order:

- reset the seats in the 3rd row of seats
- reset the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats
- reset the center seat in the 2nd row of seats (7-seat vehicles)

Resetting the seats in the 3rd row of seats



❗ Do not fold down the seat cushions before moving the backrests into the upright position. The seat cover could otherwise be damaged.

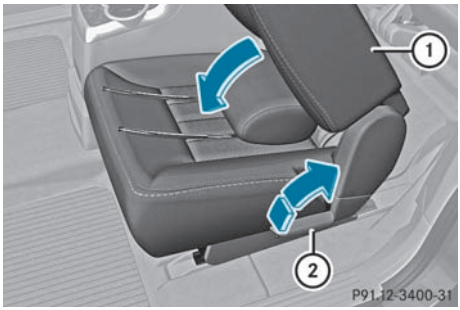
▶ Grip loop ③ and pull seat backrest ② into an upright position.

▶ Pull release handle ④ and move backrest ② to the desired position.

▶ Place seat cushion ① in a vertical position.

▶ Fold seat cushion ① towards backrest ② until it engages audibly.

Resetting the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats



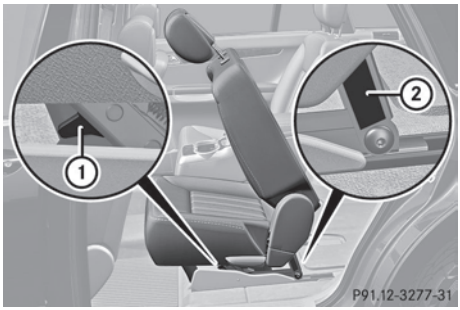
▶ Pull release lever ② upwards beyond the pressure point to the stop and fold backrest ① upwards by about 45 °.

▶ Insert the head restraint (▷ page 102).

▶ Pull release lever ② to the pressure point and adjust backrest ① to the desired position.

▶ Check that the seat is correctly engaged.
▶ Set the seat head restraint to the desired position (▷ page 102).

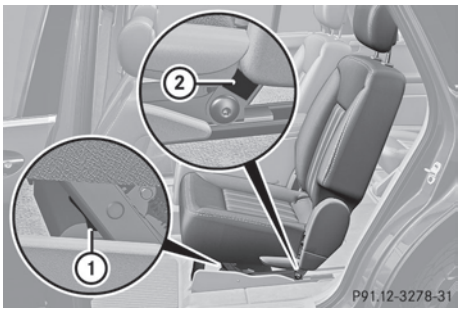
Lock verification indicator for the outer seats in the 2nd row of seats



Seat unlocked

When the seat is unlocked, lock status indicator ① is folded out and indicator area ② is clearly visible.

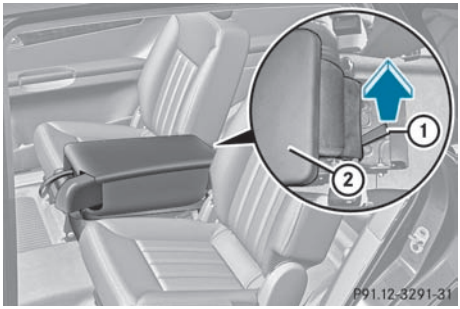
▶ When the seat is unlocked, fold the backrest back until you hear the seat engage.



Seat locked

When the seat is locked, lock status indicator ① is folded in and indicator area ② is barely visible.

Resetting the center seat in the 2nd row of seats



Armrest position

▶ Pull release loop ① of seat ② in the direction of the arrow and hold it securely. The seat is released and folds up.
▶ Press seat ② further down until the back of the seat engages in the armrest position.
▶ Pull release loop ① of the backrest in the direction of the arrow and hold it securely.
▶ Fold the backrest backwards until you hear it engage.

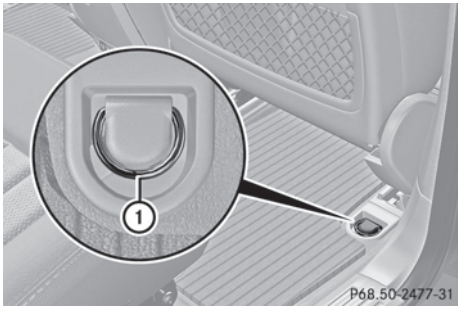
Securing cargos

Lashing eyelets

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

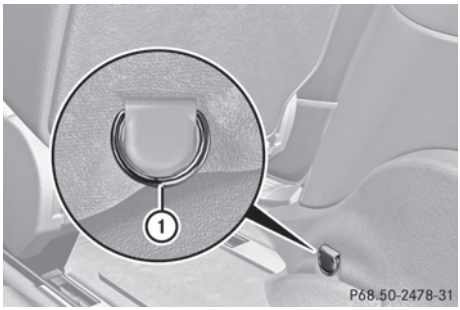
- secure the load using the cargo tie down rings.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route tie downs across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

Footwell of the 2nd row of seats



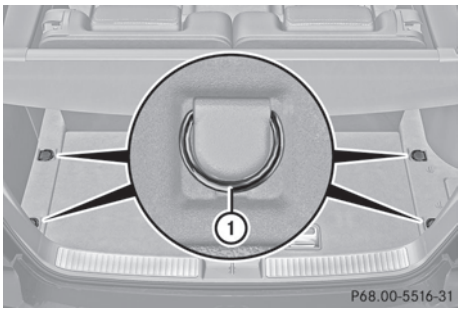
There is one cargo tie-down ring ① in the footwell behind the driver's seat and one in the footwell behind the front-passenger seat.

Footwell of the 3rd row of seats



Two cargo tie down rings ① are located in the footwell of the 3rd row of seats.

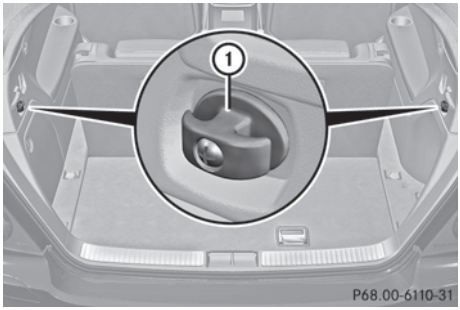
Cargo compartment



There are four cargo tie down rings ① in the cargo compartment.

Mounting hooks

Only use the mounting hooks to secure items of luggage up to maximum of 9 lbs (4 kg) in weight.



There is a mounting hook ① on each of the side panels in the cargo compartment.

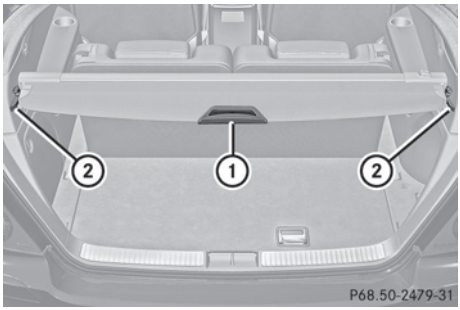
Luggage compartment cover

Important safety guidelines

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover can be attached behind the 2nd or 3rd row of seats.

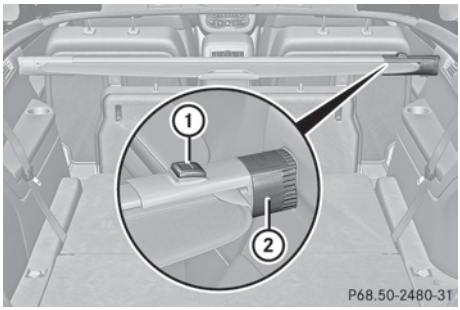
Extending/retracting the luggage compartment cover



Cargo compartment cover installed behind the 3rd row of seats

- **To extend:** pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- **To retract:** unhook the cargo compartment cover from retainers ② on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Removing/installing the luggage compartment cover



Cargo compartment cover installed behind the 2nd row of seats

- **To remove:** make sure that cargo compartment cover ② is rolled up.
- Press button ①.
- Move cargo compartment cover ② to the left.
- Remove cargo compartment cover ②.
- **To install:** extend cargo compartment cover ② if you wish to install cargo compartment cover ② behind the 2nd row of seats (▷ page 257).

! You must not install the extensions if you wish to install the cargo compartment cover behind the 3rd row of seats. The cargo compartment cover and side panels in the cargo compartment could otherwise be damaged.

- If installed, remove the protective caps from the side panels on the 3rd row of seats if you wish to install cargo compartment cover ② behind the 2nd row of seats.

Protective cap in the right-hand side panel of the 3rd row of seats

- Push in the bottom of the protective cap as indicated by the arrow.
  The protective cap folds out at the top.
- Pull the protective cap up from the side panel in the direction of the arrow.

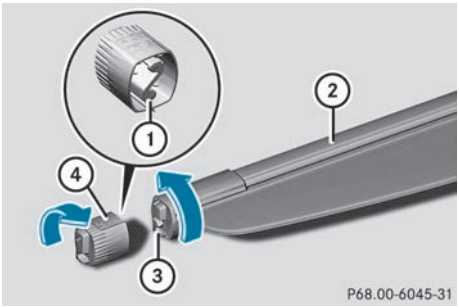
i Stow the protective caps in a safe place.

- With the handle of the cargo compartment pointing to the rear and button ① facing upwards, insert cargo compartment cover ② into the recess of the side trim on the left-hand side.
- Guide cargo compartment cover ② in front of the recess on the right.
- Press button ① and insert the right-hand side section into the recess of the side trim.
- Ensure that the cargo compartment cover has engaged properly.

Extending the luggage compartment cover

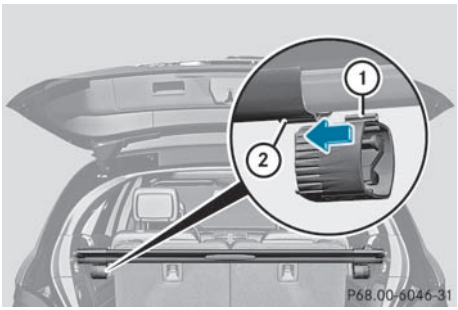
The cargo compartment cover is equipped with two extensions that are fastened securely to the cargo compartment cover with cords.

You must extend the cargo compartment cover if you wish to install the cargo compartment cover behind the 2nd row of seats.



- ▶ Hold extension ④ in front of cargo compartment cover ② with guide pins ① pointing directly at guides ③.
- ▶ Turn extension ④ and cargo compartment cover ② towards each other in the direction of the arrow.
  Guide pins ① engage in guides ③.

If the extensions are not required, they can be secured to the cargo compartment cover.



- ▶ Slide guide rail ① into guide ② to the stop.

Safety net

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning!

Make sure the cargo net is properly engaged at top and bottom position and the tightening belts are securely fastened.

Never use a damaged cargo net.

Always use cargo net when transporting cargo. This helps to avoid personal injury from smaller objects being thrown around in the occupant compartment during a collision or sudden maneuver.

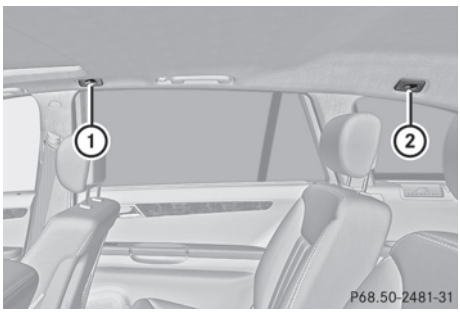
The cargo net cannot prevent the movement of large, heavier objects into the passenger compartment in an accident. Such items must be properly secured using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment floor.

Passenger use of seats behind installed cargo net is restricted because of the footwell being taken up by the net.

When the vehicle is loaded with objects that extend beyond the seat backrests, using a cargo net is particularly important. For reasons of safety, a cargo net should always be used when transporting cargo.

Preparing the safety net

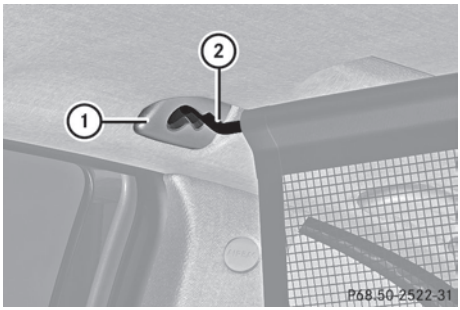
The cargo net can be used in two different positions (behind the B-pillar or the C-pillar).



- The brackets behind B-pillar ① are required for the complete cargo compartment enlargement (▷ page 251).
  The corresponding cargo tie down rings to tighten the net are located in the footwell of the 2nd row of seats (▷ page 255).
- The brackets behind C-pillar ② are required for the partial cargo compartment enlargement (▷ page 251).
  The corresponding cargo tie down rings to tighten the net are located in the footwell of the 3rd row of seats (▷ page 255).

- ▶ Undo the two Velcro fasteners of the safety-net stowage.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the cargo net. The upper and lower guide rods must engage audibly.

Attaching the safety net



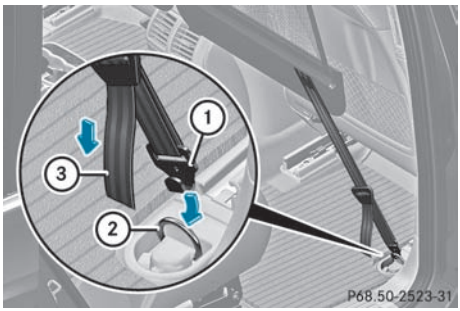
Cargo net attached behind the C-pillar

① Retainer

② Guide rod

- ▶ Insert guide rod ② into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Slide guide rod ② forwards into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.

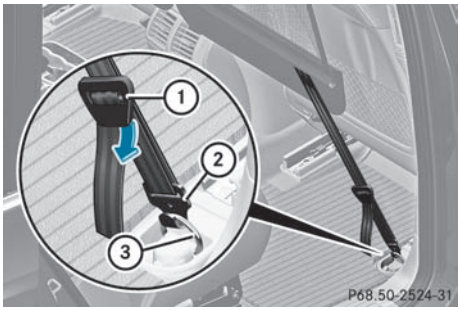
Tightening the safety net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ▶ Insert belt hook ① into cargo tie-down ring ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ③ by the loose end in the direction of the arrow until the cargo net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the cargo net and retighten it if necessary.

Releasing the safety net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ▶ Pull belt adjuster ① upwards in the direction of the arrow to reduce the tension on the tensioning strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ② from cargo tie-down ring ③.

Detaching and storing the safety net

- ▶ Detach guide rod ② from bracket ① (▷ page 259).
- ▶ Press the red button on the upper and lower guide rods.
- ▶ Fold the cargo net and roll it up.
- ▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the cargo net holder.

Roof carrier

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning!

Only use the roof rack when the basic carrier bars have been completely mounted. The left

▷▷

and right roof rails are only stabilized by means of the basic carrier bars being mounted.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicle without the roof rack loaded.

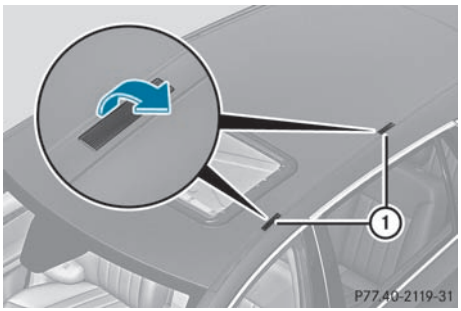
! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the cargo on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- raise the tilt/sliding sunroof fully
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the tailgate fully

Fastening the roof carrier



- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holder

Points to observe before use

⚠ Warning

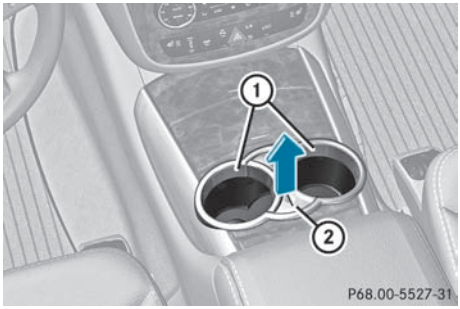
In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

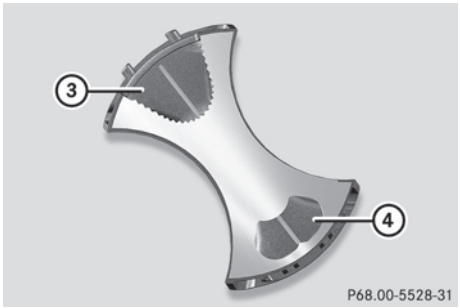
Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Cup holder in the center console

In the upper center console, there is a cup holder and a removable support with a card holder



▶ **To remove the card holder:** raise card holder ② at the rear and remove.

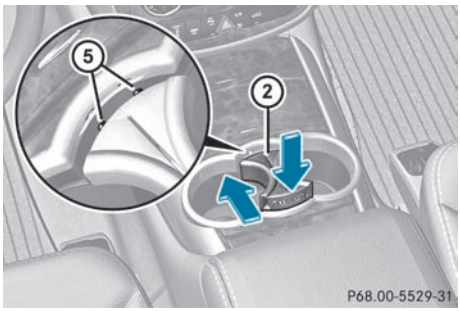


Card holder with bottle opener

Cards and car park tickets can be inserted into the slot in the center.

The bottle opener is located under the card holder. It can be use to open both screw caps ③ and crown caps ④.

ⓘ If you take out the card holder, you can remove the rubber insert for cleaning.



▶ **To install the card holder:** insert lugs ⑤ into the openings.

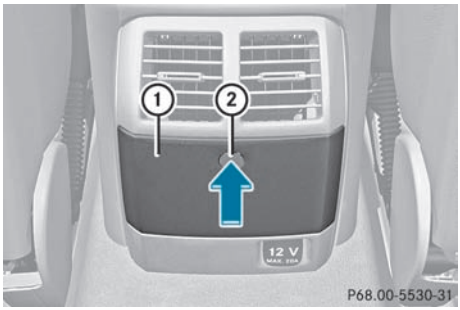
▶ Align card holder ② at the bottom and insert into cup holder ①.

Cup holder for the second row of seats below the center air vents

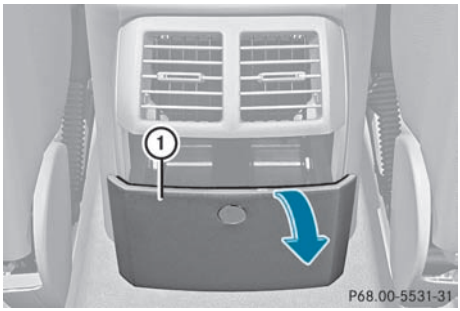
Opening the cup holder

❗ Close the cup holder if you are not using it and before folding down the second row of seats.

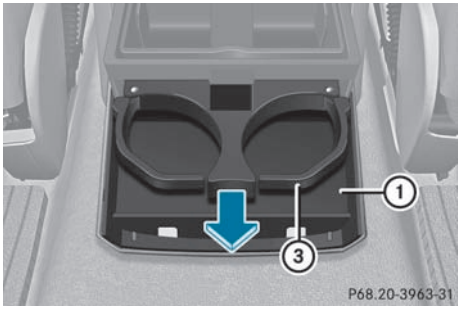
Short wheelbase vehicles with a center console for the second row of seats do not have a cup holder below the center air vents.



▶ Press button ②.
Cover ① opens automatically.



▶ Pull cover ① down in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.



▶ Pull cup holder ③ out to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

Closing the cup holder

▶ Make sure that there is no drink container in the cup holder.

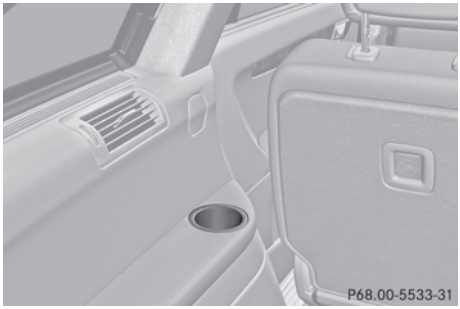
▶ Push cup holder ③ forwards into the stowage compartment until it engages.

▶ Close cover ①.

Cup holder in the center console

Cup holder in the third row of seats

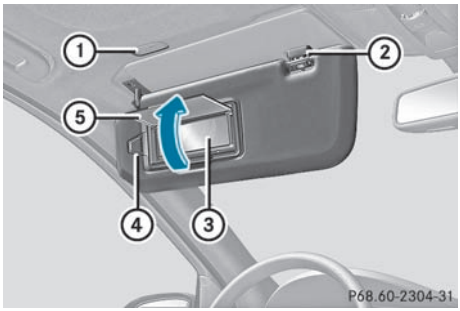
The cup holders are located in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides.



Sun visors

⚠ Warning

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while the vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

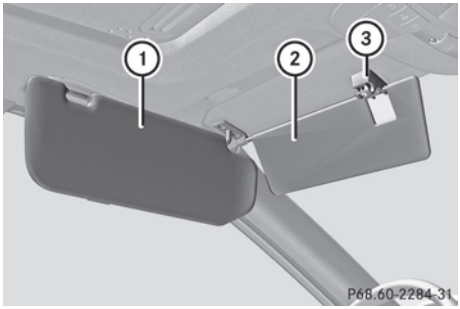


① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Vanity mirror
④ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

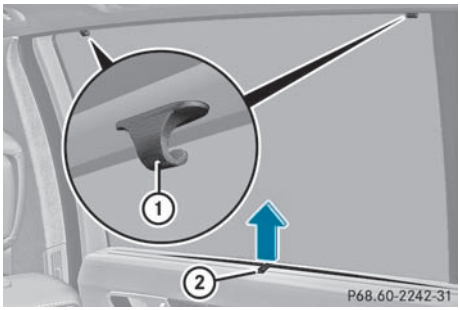
Glare from the side



- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of retainer ③.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** fold down additional sun visor ② to the windshield.

Roller sunblinds for the rear side windows

The roller sunblinds for the rear side windows are only available in the USA.



- ▶ **To extend:** pull the roller sunblind out by tab ② and hook it onto retainers ① at the top of the window.

! Always guide the roller sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back suddenly as this would damage the automatic roller mechanism.

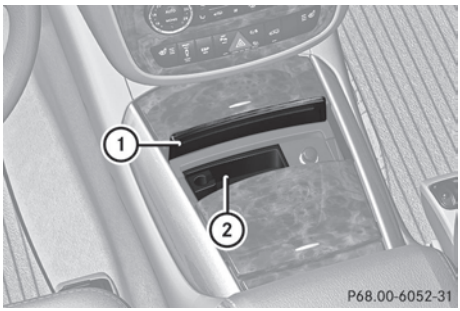
! Do not drive the vehicle with the roller sunblind hooked in and the side windows opened simultaneously. The roller sunblind can jump out of the retainers and spring back suddenly when driving at high speeds, e.g. when driving on the freeway. This could damage the inertia reel. Therefore, either close the side window or retract the roller sunblind before driving at high speeds.

Ashtray

Ashtray in the cockpit

i There is a stowage space under the ashtray.

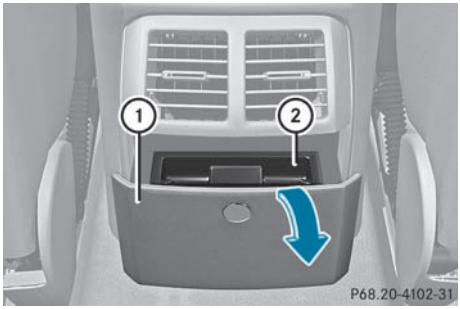
! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① (▷ page 247).
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** reach into the recess on the rear of insert ②.
- ▶ Pull insert ② upwards and remove it.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ② into the opening from above and press it down until it engages.

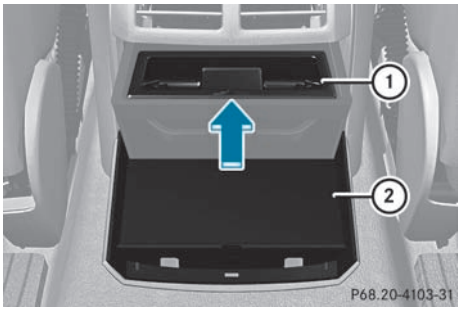
Ashtray in the second row of seats

Short wheelbase vehicles with a center console in the second row of seats do not have an ashtray below the center console.



① Cover
② Insert

▶ **To open:** open cover ① (▷ page 248).
▶ Fold cover ① down in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.



▶ **To remove the insert:** press insert ① in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Pull insert ① upwards and remove it.
▶ **To re-insert the insert:** replace insert ① into the opening from above.
▶ Push insert ① down until it engages.
▶ **To close:** pull cover ② upwards until it engages in the first position.
▶ Swing cover ② forwards until it engages in the second position.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ Warning

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

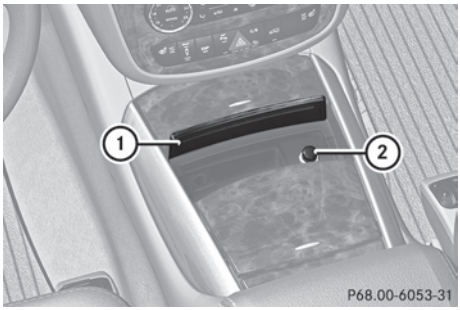
⚠ Warning

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

! The 12 V socket in the cigarette lighter can be used for accessories (up to a maximum of 85 W) as long as they have the standard socket type for cigarette lighters. Note that the socket in the cigarette lighter can be damaged when connecting accessories, for example by frequent

insertion and removal or by sockets that do not fit correctly. A damaged socket can cause the cigarette lighter to stop working.



Center console, front

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open cover ① (▷ page 247).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

Points to observe before use

! If you are using all sockets in the vehicle, make sure that you do not exceed the maximum current draw of 55 A. Otherwise, you will overload the fuses.

The socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 240 W, e.g. lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the socket for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

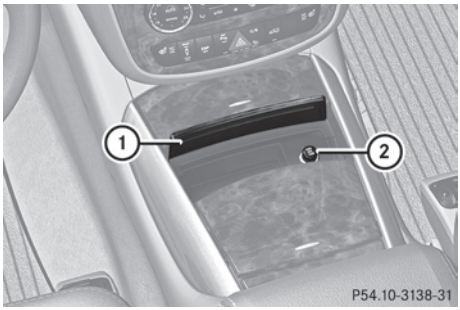
Socket in the front-passenger footwell

- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the cockpit

! If accessories are connected, make sure that a maximum current draw of 15 A is not exceeded. Otherwise, you will overload the fuse.

! The socket is not suitable for operating the electric air pump.

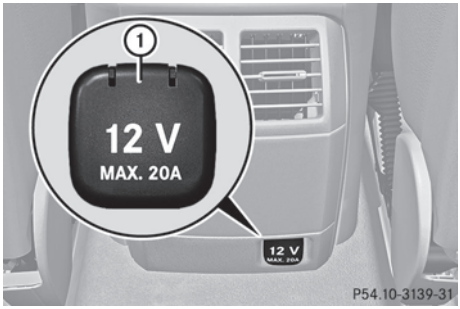


- ▶ Open cover ① (▷ page 247).
- ▶ Remove cover ② from the socket.

i On vehicles with the smoker's package, a cigarette lighter is installed instead of the socket (▷ page 264).

Socket in the second row of seats

! If accessories are connected, make sure that a maximum current draw of 20 A is not exceeded. Otherwise, you will overload the fuse.

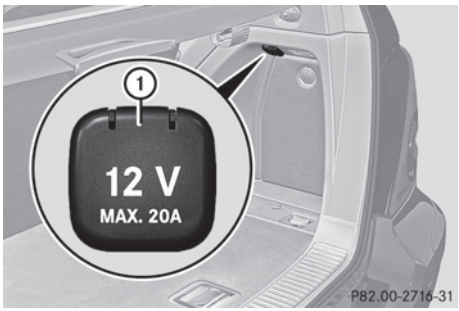


▶ Fold up the cover on socket ①.

ⓘ You can also use the socket when the ignition is switched off. An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the cargo compartment

The socket is located in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side trim.



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

ⓘ You can also use the socket when the ignition is switched off. An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

115 V socket

⚠ Warning!

The 115V AC socket operates at high voltage. Use the 115V AC socket in the vehicle with the same caution and prudence that you exercise when using power outlets at home. Keep any fluids away from the 115V AC socket. Do not clean the socket with fluids or tapered objects. Keep the 115V AC socket cover in the closed position, when not in use. Otherwise, you could suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

⚠ Warning!

A device that you connect must have a suitable plug that complies with U.S. standards. Never pull on the cable to unplug a plug from the 115V AC socket. Do not use a damaged connection cable. The 115V AC socket may not be connected to another 115V AC power source. Do not use converters to a grounding plug with the 115V AC socket. This could cause serious personal injury to you and/or others.

⚠ Warning!

If the 115V AC socket is damaged or torn out of the trim, do not use or touch the 115V AC socket. Using a 115V AC socket that is damaged or torn out of the trim could cause serious personal injury to you and/or others.

The 115 V AC power socket ① provides an alternating voltage of 115 V, so that small electronic devices can be connected. These

devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, should not consume more than a maximum of 150 W altogether.

Requirements for operation of these devices:

- 12 V power sockets in the footwell of the second row of seats and in the stowage compartment must be functioning correctly (▷ page 265).
- the plug of the electronic device is plugged into the 115 V power socket ①.
- the on-board voltage is within a permissible voltage range.
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 W.

▶ Open flap ③.

▶ Insert the plug of the electrical device into the 115 V power socket ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.

If indicator lamp ② does not light up, please read the chapter on malfunctions.

▶ **To turn off:** disconnect the plug from the 115 V power socket ①.

Ensure that you do not pull on the cord.

▶ Close flap ③.

Possible causes of malfunction:

- the on-board voltage of the vehicle is not within the permissible voltage range.
- the temperature of the DC/AC converter is momentarily too high.
- some small electronic devices have a constant nominal power of less than 150 W, but a very high inrush current. These devices will not work. If you connect such a device, the 115 V power socket ① will not supply it with power.

If indicator lamp ② still does not light up, consult a specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

mbrace[34]

Important safety guidelines

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB info call button to register. If you cannot carry out any of the steps mentioned, the system may not be activated.

If you have any questions concerning activation, please contact one of the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center under 866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. You can use this password to log in to the mbrace section under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**[35].

The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires an available cellular phone network, a valid SIM card and a service subscription to a surveillance service provider.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the corresponding cellular phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center.

i Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if there is sufficient GPS reception and the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Center.

34 The system is called TELEAID in Canada.

35 USA only.

The mbrace system

The mbrace system provides three different services:

- automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB info call

To control the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the volume controller of COMAND.

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**[36]

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

⚠ **Warning**

A malfunction in the system has been detected if any or all of the following conditions occur:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in Information button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the SOS button, Roadside Assistance button, or Information button remains illuminated constantly in red after the system self-test.
- The message `Tele Aid Inoperative` or `Tele Aid Not Activated` appears in the multifunction display after the system self-test.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In case of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center under the number 866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes

❗ A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB info call button to register. If you cannot carry out any of the steps mentioned, the system may not be activated.

If you have any questions concerning activation, please contact one of the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center under 866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

ⓘ An automatically dialed mbrace emergency call cannot be canceled.

An emergency call can also be dialed manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display.

COMAND is muted.

[36] USA only.

Once a connection has been established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is compiled, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle model
- vehicle color
- vehicle identification number

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. If the vehicle occupants are responsive, the Response Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.

ⓘ If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

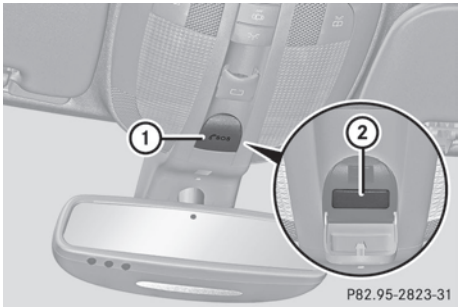
If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the mbrace system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

ⓘ The "911" emergency call system is a public service. Misuse is subject to prosecution.

Making an emergency call



▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is ended.

▶ Wait for the voice connection with the Response Center.

▶ After the emergency call is ended, close cover ①.

⚠ Warning

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

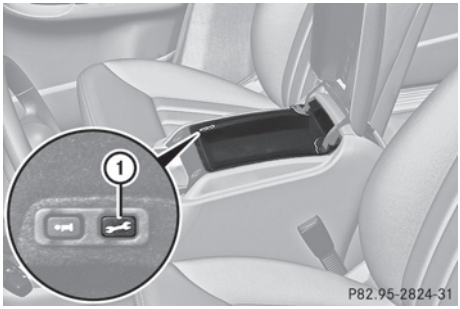
▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

Roadside Assistance call button

▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 248).



▶ Press and hold Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds.
A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative is initiated. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display and COMAND is muted.

If a connection can be established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Response Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- vehicle model
- vehicle color

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. You can switch to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND during the call. Spoken commands are not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative and the vehicle occupants.

▶ Describe the type of assistance needed.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or organizes for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

ⓘ If the indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes continuously and no voice connection to the Response Center has been established, then the mbrace system has failed to initiate a roadside assistance call (e.g. the corresponding mobile phone network is not available). The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

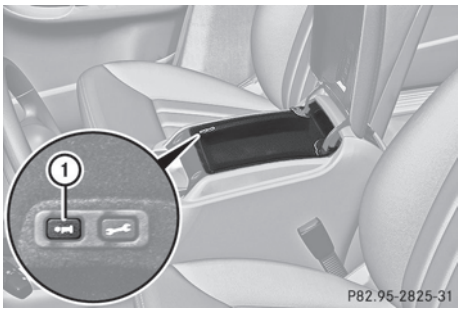
or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

ⓘ Sign and Drive services[37]: you are not charged for services such as jump-starting, providing a few gallons of fuel for a fuel tank that has been run dry or changing a flat tire with the vehicle's own spare tire.

MB Info call button

▶ The stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 248).



[37] USA only.

▶ Press and hold MB info call button ① for more than two seconds.
A call to the Response Center is initiated. MB info call button indicator lamp ① flashes while the connection is being established. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display and COMAND is muted.

If a connection can be established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Response Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- vehicle model
- vehicle color

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. You can switch to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND during the call. Spoken commands are not available.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the vehicle occupants is established. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.

Further details on the mbrace system can be found under **http://www.mbusa.com**[38]. Log in under "Owners Online".

ⓘ If the indicator lamp in MB info call button ① flashes continuously and no voice connection to the Response Center has been established, then the mbrace system has failed to initiate an MB info call (e.g. the corresponding mobile phone network is not available). The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

[38] USA only.

▶ **To end a call:** press the [☎] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

Call priority

An emergency call can still be initiated even if a service call is currently active, e.g. a Roadside Assistance call or an MB info call. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Response Center. All other calls can be ended by pressing the [☎] button on the multifunction steering wheel or the corresponding button for ending a telephone call on COMAND.

Downloading destinations in COMAND

ⓘ Information on the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Destination Download gives you access to a database with over 10 million points of interest (POIs) which can be downloaded onto the navigation system of your vehicle. If you know the destination, you can download the address or obtain the location of points of interest (POIs) or important destinations in the surrounding area.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the entered address.

▶ Select Yes using the [◀] button or select [▶] on COMAND.

▶ Press the [OK] button on COMAND to confirm.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No, the address can be stored in the address book.

The Destination Download function is available if the corresponding cellular phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

Search & Send

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. You can find further information on "Search & Send" in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Vehicle remote opening

If you have unintentionally locked your vehicle (e.g. the SmartKey is inside the vehicle) and a replacement key is not available:

- Contact the following service hotlines:
  - **USA:** Response Center under the number 866-990-9007
  - **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

  You will be asked for your password.
- Return to your vehicle at the time arranged with the Response Center.
- Pull the tailgate handle for at least 20 seconds until the indicator lamp in the SOS button (▷ page 268) flashes.
  The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can also be opened via the Internet in the "Owners Online" section using your ID number and password[39].

Vehicle remote unlocking is only possible if the corresponding cellular phone network is accessible.

The SOS button flashes and the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display to confirm that the command for vehicle remote unlocking has been received.

If you pull the tailgate handle for more than 20 seconds before receiving authorization for remote unlocking from the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before you can pull on the handle of the tailgate again.

Stolen Vehicle Recovery Services

If your vehicle has been stolen:

- Contact the police.
  The police will issue an incident report. This report has a number.
- This number will be forwarded to the Response Center together with your PIN. The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the mbrace system. The Response Center contacts you and the local law enforcement authority if the vehicle is located. However, only the law enforcement authority is informed of the location of the vehicle.

If the anti-theft alarm system remains activated for longer than thirty seconds, mbrace is automatically connected to the Customer Assistance Center.

Garage door opener

Important safety guidelines

Up to three different door and gate systems can be operated using the remote control integrated in the overhead control panel.

[39] USA only.

Certain garage door openers are not compatible with the integrated remote control. If you experience difficulties with the programming of the integrated remote control, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call the following telephone assistance service:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service on 1-800-387-0100

Warning

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

USA only:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device must not cause harmful interference.

2. The device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Unauthorized modification of this device could void the device's operating permit.

Canada only:

This device complies with the RSS-210 requirements of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device must not cause harmful interference.

2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

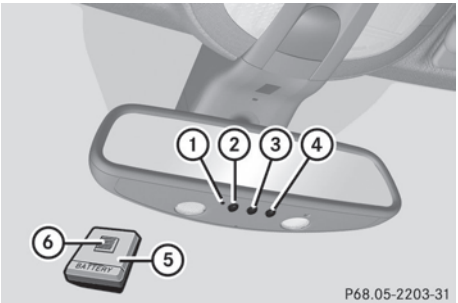
Unauthorized modification of this device could void the user's authority to legally operate the device.

Programming the remote control

Programming

Warning!

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. People could otherwise be injured by the movement of the door.



Remote control in the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of the garage door opener.

ⓘ To achieve the best result, insert new batteries in garage door remote control ⑤ of your garage door drive before programming.

▶ Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 275) before programming it for the first time.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① will start flashing. It flashes about once per second.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time that the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only start flashing at a rate of once per second after 20 seconds have elapsed.

▶ Keep the transmitter button depressed.

▶ Point transmitter button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ towards the transmitter buttons on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 12 inches (5 to 20 cm).

ⓘ The distance between garage door remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Keep transmitter button ⑥ on garage door remote control ⑤ pressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly.
The programming has been successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and transmitter button ⑥ on the garage door remote control.

If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 20 seconds and has not flashed rapidly:

▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and transmitter button ⑥ on the garage door remote control.

▶ Repeat the procedure for the other transmitter buttons. When doing so, vary the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the garage door system works with a rolling code, you must synchronize the remote control integrated into the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver after programming.
You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronizing the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter". You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals a few seconds after broadcasting. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated remote control to recognize the signal during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also have a built-in "interruption".

If you live in Canada or have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps (see above), proceed as follows:

▶ Press transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) and hold it down during the following steps until

the setup has been completed successfully.

▶ At the same time, press transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control for two seconds, then release it for two seconds, then press it again for two seconds.

▶ Repeat this sequence on transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control until the frequency signal has been saved.

▶ If the setup procedure is successful, indicator lamp ① flashes once slowly and goes out after a few seconds.

▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated remote control, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door remote control ⑤ (which can usually be found on the rear of the remote control).
  The integrated remote control is compatible with devices that operate at frequencies between 280 and 390 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood of garage door remote control ⑤ sending a strong and precise signal to the integrated remote control on the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold garage door remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the transmitter button which you are programming. Try different angles at a distance of 2 to 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or the same angle at different distances.
- If there is another garage door remote control for the same device, perform the programming steps again using the remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in the garage door remote control.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ in the overhead control panel that you have programmed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.
Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

ℹ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again, if necessary.

Clearing the remote control memory

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.
The memory is cleared.

ℹ You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Compass

▶ **To call up the compass:** press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the AIRMATIC/Compass menu appears in the multifunction display.
The compass indicates the direction in which the vehicle is currently driving: N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W or NW.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the AIRMATIC package, the multifunction display only shows the compass.

Floormat on the driver's side

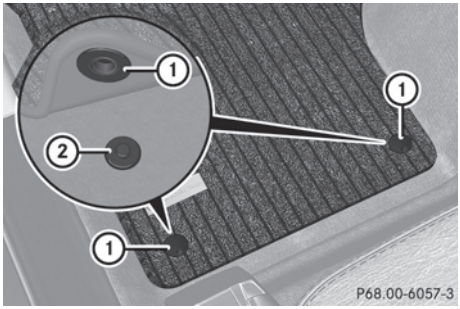
⚠ **Warning!**

Whenever you are using a floormat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormat is securely fastened.

The floormat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

Before driving off, check that the floormat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.



▶ Slide the seat backwards.

▶ **To install:** place the floormat in position.

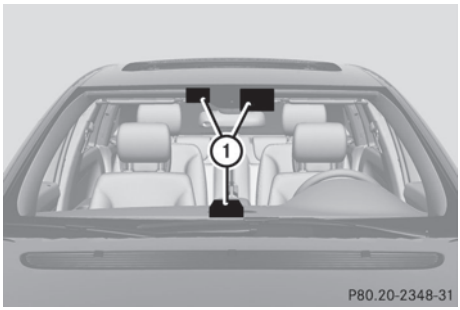
▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.

▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.

▶ Remove the floormat.

Infrared-reflecting windshield

The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.



In order to operate radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll systems, there are areas ① on the windshield that are permeable to radio waves. In these areas, you can install radio-controlled systems. These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windshield.

Vehicle equipment 278
Engine compartment 278
Service 282
Care 283

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Engine compartment

Hood

Opening the hood

Warning

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

Warning!

Do not open the hood when the engine is overheated. You could be seriously injured. Observe the coolant temperature display to determine whether the engine may be overheated. If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, move away from the vehicle. Wait until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

Warning

There is a risk of injury if the hood is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Operator's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

Warning

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

Warning!

Vehicles with gasoline engine:
The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually

Warning!

Vehicles with diesel engine:
The engine is equipped with a high-voltage electronic control unit for the injection system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components of the injection system (injectors, electrical wires)

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on

▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.

Warning

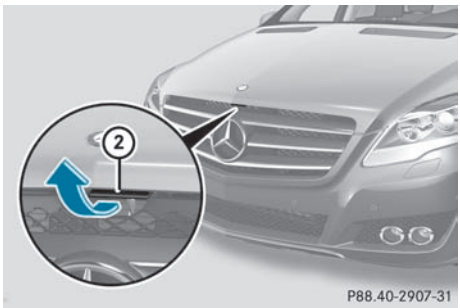
The windshield wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the hood is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off. Remove the SmartKey or make sure that no ignition position has been selected with KEYLESS-GO. All indicator lamps must be off in the instrument cluster.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood.
The hood is released.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.

Closing the hood

⚠ **Warning**

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20 cm).

▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** do not cover the radiator, for example with a winter front or bug cover. Otherwise, the readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

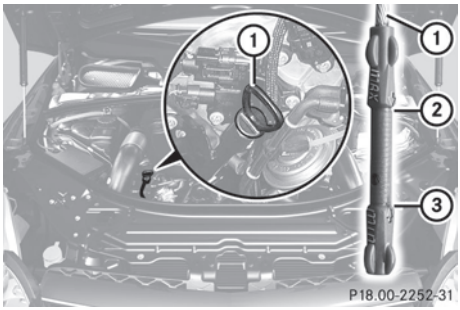
Notes on the oil level

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 l) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

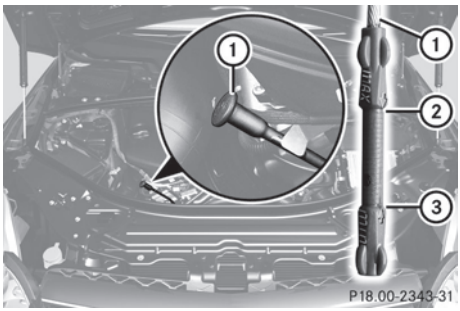
When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for at least five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if it is not at normal operating temperature (i.e. if you only start the engine briefly).

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Example: gasoline engine



Example: diesel engine

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
  The oil level is correct if the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②.
- ▶ Add oil if necessary.

Adding engine oil

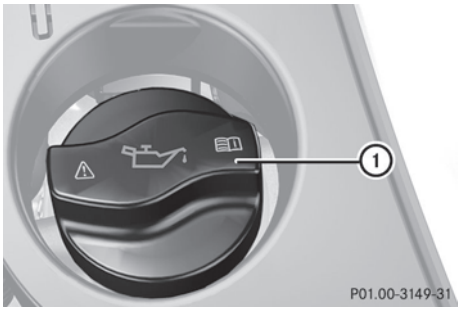
Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters which have been approved for vehicles with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters that have been tested and approved according to the Mercedes-Benz specifications for service products can be found on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only). Further information on tested and approved engine oils and oil filters can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following causes engine failure or damage to the exhaust system:

- using engine oils and oil filters that are not specifically approved for the service system
- replacing the engine oil and oil filter later than the specified replacement interval required by the service system
- using engine oil additives



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add the amount of oil required.

Fill carefully to the maximum mark on the oil dipstick.

i The difference in quantity between the MIN mark and the MAX mark on the dipstick is (depending on the engine) approximately 1.6 to 2.1 US qt. (1.5 to 2 l).

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the MAX mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 354).

▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and tighten clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

Checking and adding other service products

Checking the coolant level

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

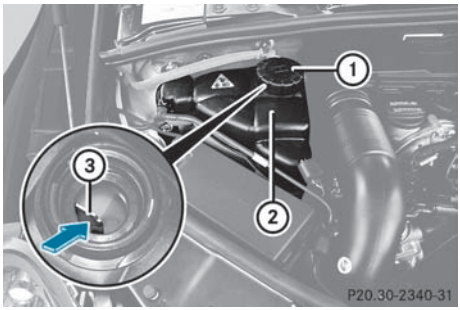
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock.
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 149).

▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

⚠ Warning

In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- do not remove the pressure cap on the coolant reservoir if the coolant temperature is above 158 °F (70 °C). Allow the engine to cool down before removing the cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- using a rag, slowly turn the cap approximately $^{1}/_{2}$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
If the coolant is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

▶ If necessary, add coolant which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 355).

Windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

⚠ Warning

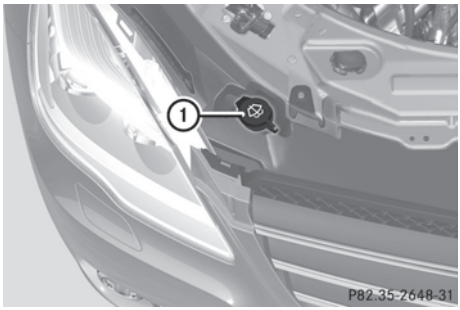
Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

! At temperatures below freezing, always fill the washer fluid container with a mix of windshield washer concentrate and antifreeze additive. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system.

! Only use washer fluid concentrate which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid concentrate could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

i Add windshield washer concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit, to the washer fluid all year round.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

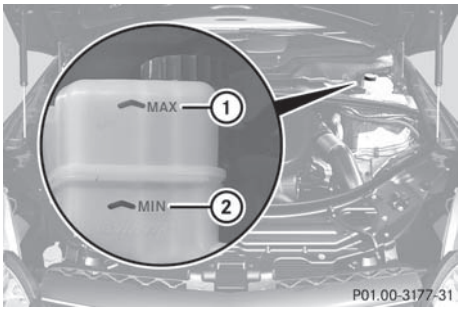
- Mix the windshield washer fluid in a container beforehand.
- **At temperatures above freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB SummerFit).
- **At temperatures below freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and MB SummerFit windshield washer concentrate. For information on the mixing ratio, see (▷ page 357) or use the premixed windshield washer solution with antifreeze available in specialist stores.
- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Add the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

Brake fluid level

! If you discover that the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the MIN mark or below, check the brake system for leaks immediately. Also check the brake lining thickness. Contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

Only check the brake fluid level when the vehicle is stationary and on a level surface.



The brake fluid level is correct if it is between MIN marking ② and MAX marking ① on the brake fluid reservoir.

Service

Service interval display

Service messages

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain more information at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at **www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

The service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

If a service due date has been exceeded, you also hear an acoustic signal.

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.

`Service A In .. Miles`

`Service A due now`

`Service A Exceeded By .. Miles`

The letter indicates how much time the workshop will require to carry out the service work. The letters displayed range from A for a short service duration to H for a long service duration.

The service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

Hiding the service message

- ▶ Press the Ⓡ reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 28).

Displaying the service message

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press ⊟ or ⊟ to select the **standard display** menu on the steering wheel (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Select △ or ▽ to select the service interval display.
  The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Points to remember

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the service interval display after the necessary service work has been carried out.

You can obtain more information, e.g. on maintenance work, at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly at Mercedes-Benz.

! If the service interval indicator has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. There may otherwise be increased wear, resulting in damage to the vehicle or to the major assemblies.

Care

Notes on care

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ Warning

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents

- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period right after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. Generally, park the vehicle at operating temperature after cleaning.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

Warning!

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident. For this reason, you must drive particularly carefully after washing the vehicle until the brakes have dried.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a SmartKey:

  Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to **N** beforehand.
- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

  Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N**:

▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2**(▷ page 149) in the ignition lock. Use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.
▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the parking brake.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

! Make sure that the side windows are completely closed, that the ventilation/heating is switched off and that the windshield wiper switch is set to **0**. Otherwise, the rain/light sensor could be activated, triggering unintended wiper movements. This can cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

Carefully remove all deposits of road salt as soon as possible when driving in winter.

Also, clean the insides of the wheels when washing the underbody of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft car sponge for cleaning.
- ▶ Use a gentle cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash down the vehicle with a gentle water jet.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly at the air inlets.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry it thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not allow the cleaning agent to dry on the paintwork.

Power washers

⚠ Warning!
Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

! Keep the distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer at 11.8 in (30 cm). Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door joint
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period right after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and brake pads, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Cleaning the paintwork

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the painted surface, paint care products should be used that have been approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on climatic conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has entered the paint surface or the paintwork has become dull, a paint cleaner should be used that has been approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Never use such care products in direct sunlight or on a hot hood.

▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch Up stick, for quick, temporary repair of damaged paintwork.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ Warning

Switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock before cleaning the windshield or the wiper blades. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone off. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not use hard objects to clean the insides of the windows, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Under certain circumstances, deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may prevent water from draining away, leading to corrosion damage.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ Warning

Switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock before cleaning the windshield or the wiper blades. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone off. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

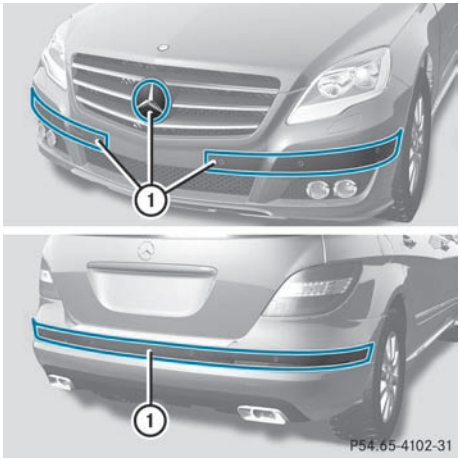
! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

Cleaning the headlamps

▶ Clean the plastic lamp lenses on the headlamps using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic headlamp lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic headlamp lenses.

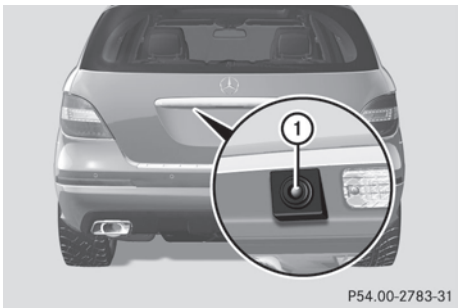
Cleaning the sensors



▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! When cleaning the sensors with a power washer, maintain a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer of at least 11.8 in (30 cm). Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Cleaning the rear view camera



▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust tail pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

! Do not clean the exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaner.

▶ Clean the exhaust tail pipes with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially-available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ Warning!

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result, plastic

▷▷

parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an air bag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Wash thoroughly with a damp cloth or use a leather care agent that has been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning real wood and trim strips

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim strips with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish for trim strips. The trim strips have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim strips.

Chrome polish can be used to remove very heavy soiling from trim strips which you are sure are made of chrome. If you are unsure as to whether a trim strip is chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara® covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

▶ Use clean, luke-warm water and soap solution.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by warming them above 176 ℉ (80 ℃) or placing them in direct sunlight.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** use soft brushes or dry shampoo if it is particularly dirty.

▶ **Carpets:** use carpet and textile cleaners that have been approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Vehicle equipment 292
After an accident 293
Where will I find...? 293
Flat tire 296
Battery 308
Jump-starting 311
Towing away 313
Fuses 315

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

After an accident

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. ▶ Immediately turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot detect any damage.	▶ Start the engine as normal.
The NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat have been triggered.	Your vehicle has been involved in a rear-end collision. ▶ Reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints (▷ page 53).

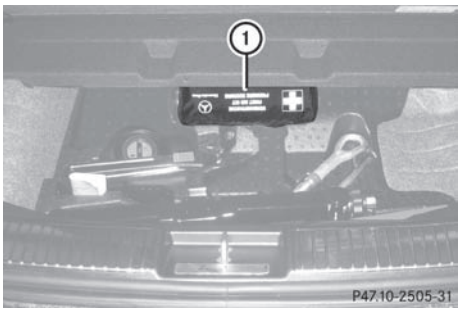
Where will I find...?

First-aid kit

The first-aid kit can be found under the cargo compartment floor in the vehicle tool kit stowage tray. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the location of the first-aid kit may differ slightly from that shown in the example illustration.

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 294).



Example: vehicles with BlueTEC

▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

ⓘ Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing contents.

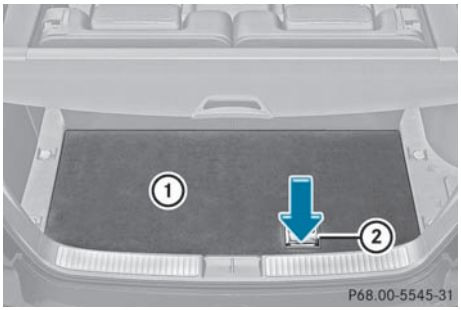
Vehicle tool kit

Notes

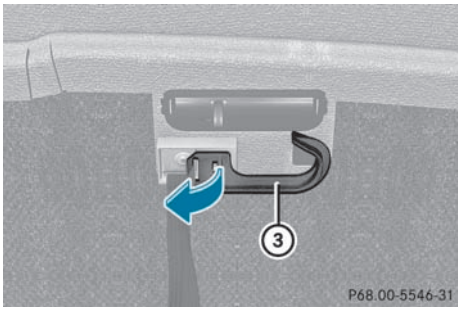
The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

ⓘ Vehicles are not equipped with the tools needed to change a wheel when they leave the factory, e.g. jack or lug wrench. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. To obtain tools approved for your vehicle, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

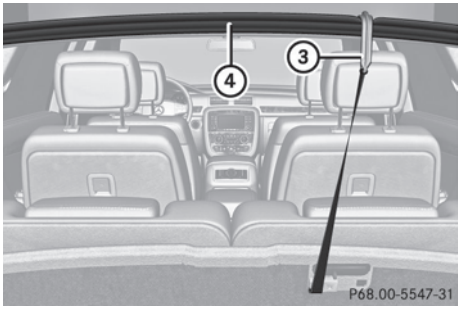
Folding the cargo compartment floor up



- ▶ Press release handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lift cargo compartment floor ① up by release handle ②.



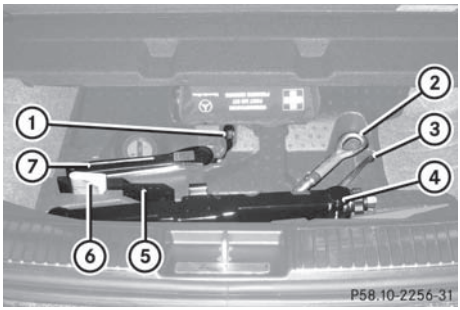
- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.



- ▶ Attach hook ③ to upper seal ④ in the cargo compartment.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

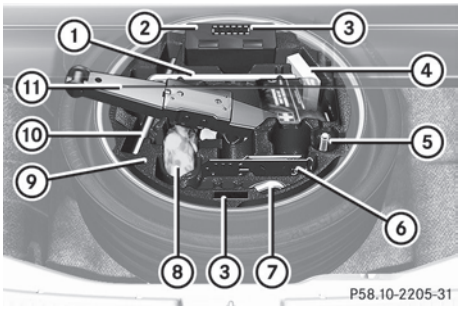
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 294).



① Lug wrench
② Towing eye
③ Alignment bolt
④ Jack
⑤ Folding wheel chock
⑥ Fuse allocation chart
⑦ Ratchet ring spanner

Vehicles with collapsible spare wheel

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 294).



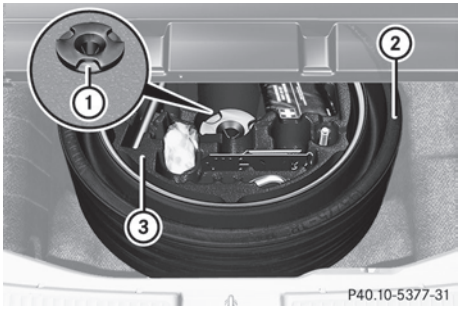
① Lug wrench
② Electric air pump
③ Instructions on the installation position of the vehicle tool kit holder
④ Fuse allocation chart
⑤ Alignment bolt
⑥ Folding wheel chock
⑦ Towing eye
⑧ Wheel bolts
⑨ Stowage well
⑩ Ratchet ring spanner
⑪ Jack

Collapsible spare wheel

Removing the collapsible spare wheel

The collapsible spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 294).
- ▶ Remove the jack from the tool holder (▷ page 294).



- ▶ Turn retaining screw ① counter-clockwise and out of tool holder ③ and remove it.

If retaining screw ① does not come out immediately, turn tool holder ③ slightly counter-clockwise.

Retaining screw ① can then be unscrewed with ease.

- ▶ Turn tool holder ③ approximately 180°, so that the electric air pump points backwards.
- ▶ Remove tool holder ③ from collapsible spare wheel ②.
- ▶ Remove collapsible spare wheel ② from the emergency spare wheel well.

For further information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel, see (▷ page 301).

Stowing a used collapsible spare wheel

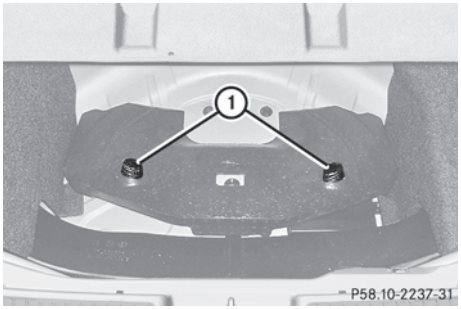
Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible spare wheel. It will otherwise not fit in the spare wheel well. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only place the collapsible spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

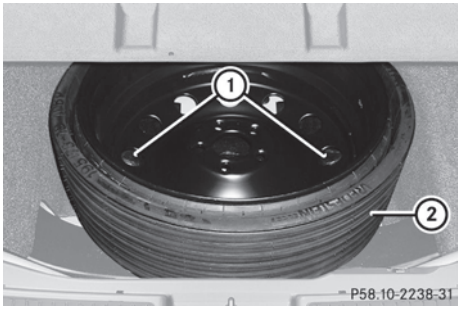
- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ If possible, unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.

ⓘ Fully deflating the tire can take a few minutes.

- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.



In the spare wheel well, there are two guides ① to keep the collapsible spare wheel in place.



- ▶ Lay collapsible spare wheel ② in the emergency spare wheel well.

ⓘ Make sure that collapsible spare wheel ② is positioned on guides ① precisely.

- ▶ Lay the tool holder in collapsible spare wheel ② so that the electric air pump is pointing towards the tailgate (▷ page 294).
- ▶ Turn the tool holder approximately 180°, so that the electric air pump points forwards.
  The tool holder should now be positioned in accordance with the instructions on the installation position.
- ▶ Turn the retainer screw on the collapsible spare wheel clockwise into the tool holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ Stow the jack in the vehicle tool kit.

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with a collapsible spare wheel or the MOExtended run-flat system (▷ page 307).

ⓘ Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with the MOExtended run-flat system.

ⓘ Vehicles featuring the MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. You can obtain a TIREFIT kit from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, for example.

- ▶ Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package: make sure that highway level is selected (▷ page 183).
- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 149).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

ⓘ Only operate the electric air pump using the socket in the footwell of the second row of seats (▷ page 265), even if the ignition is turned off.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, power to the sockets is automatically cut-off. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

TIREFIT kit

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

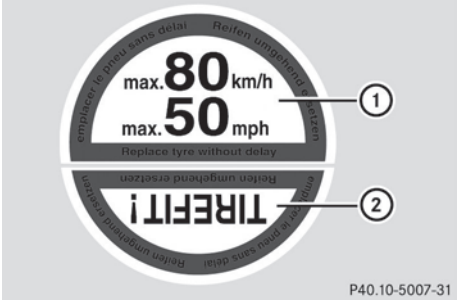
⚠ Warning

TIREFIT is a limited repair device. TIREFIT cannot be used for cuts or punctures larger than approximately 0.16 in (4 mm) and tire damage caused by driving with extremely low tire inflation pressure, or on a flat tire, or a damaged wheel.

Do not drive the vehicle under such circumstances.

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call roadside assistance.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the electric air pump from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 294).



- ▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.

⚠ Warning!

Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

▷▷

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

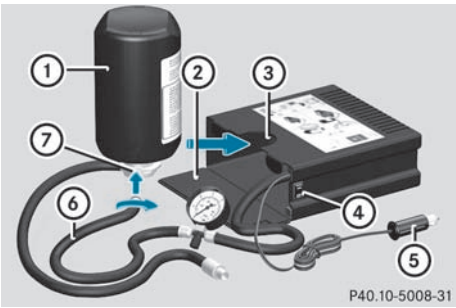
Warning!

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the electric air pump.

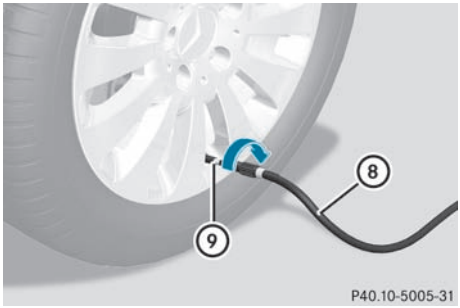
Your vehicle is provided with one of two different electric air pumps:

- **Version 1:** the hose with the pressure gauge and the cable are behind a flap.
- **Version 2:** the pressure gauge is in the electric air pump.

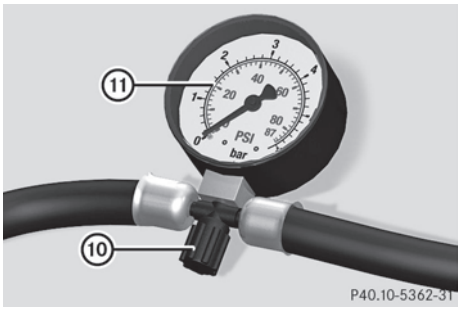
TIREFIT kit version 1



- ▶ Open flap ②.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑤ with the cable and hose ⑥ out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑥ onto flange ⑦ of TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ①.
- ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ③ of the electric air pump.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tire.



- ▶ Make sure pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪ is fully closed.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑨.
- ▶ Insert connector ⑤ into the socket in the footwell of the 2nd row of seats (▷ page 265).

! None of the other sockets or cigarette lighters are designed for operating the electric air pump.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1**(▷ page 149) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to **I**.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tire is inflated.

First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

▶ Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ Warning
The air hose can become hot during inflation. Please exercise appropriate caution.

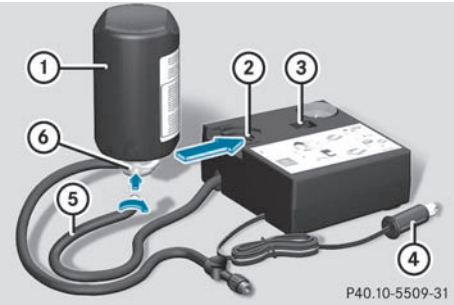
! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If after five minutes a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been achieved, see (▷ page 300).

If after five minutes a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been achieved, see (▷ page 300).

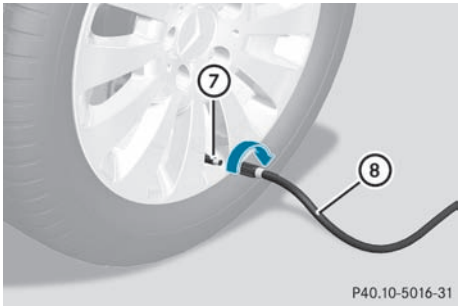
TIREFIT kit version 2



▶ Pull connector ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.

▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ①.

▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the electric air pump.



▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.

▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.

▶ Insert connector ④ into the socket in the footwell of the 2nd row of seats (▷ page 265).

! None of the other sockets or cigarette lighters are designed for operating the electric air pump.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to **I**.
The electric air pump is switched on. The tire is inflated.

i First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

⚠ Warning
The air hose can become hot during inflation. Please exercise appropriate caution.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If after five minutes a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been achieved, see (▷ page 300).

If after five minutes a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been achieved, see (▷ page 300).

Tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/ 26 psi) is not achieved

If after five minutes a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been achieved:

- ▶ Press the on/off switch on the electric air pump to **0**.
  The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

⚠ Warning

If after five minutes a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) cannot be achieved, the tire is too badly damaged to be repaired reliably using TIREFIT.

In this case TIREFIT cannot seal the tire properly.

Do not drive any further.

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call roadside assistance.

Tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/ 26 psi) is achieved

- ▶ Press the on/off switch on the electric air pump to **0**.
  The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit from the wheel.

⚠ Warning

The air hose may still be hot. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when detaching the electric air pump.

! After use, excess TIREFIT may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

- ▶ Stow the TIREFIT kit and the electric air pump.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.

⚠ Warning

Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics of a TIREFIT repaired tire may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the electric air pump.

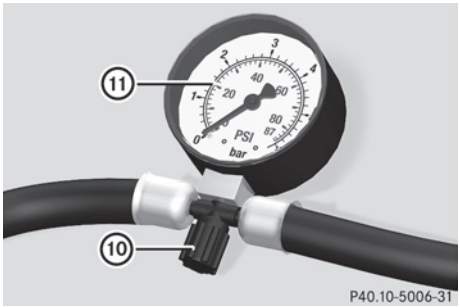
⚠ Warning

If tire inflation pressure has fallen below 130 kPa (1.3 bar/26 psi) do not continue to drive the vehicle.

Park your vehicle safely away from the roadway and contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or roadside assistance.

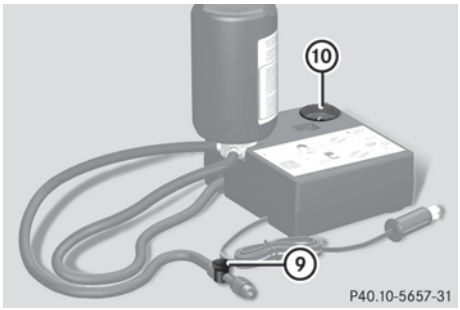
Have the damaged tire replaced.

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/20 psi) (values can be found in the tire and loading information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side or in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap).
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the electric air pump.



TIREFIT kit version 1

▶ **To reduce the tire pressure (version 1):** open pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪.



TIREFIT kit version 2

⑨ Pressure release button

⑩ Pressure gauge

▶ **To reduce the tire pressure (version 2):** press pressure release button ⑨ on the filler hose.

▶ Stow the TIREFIT kit and the electric air pump.

▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tire changed there.

▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Changing a wheel and mounting the spare tire

Preparing the vehicle

Warning!

The wheel and tire size of the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may differ to that of the damaged wheel. When using an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel the handling characteristics of the vehicle may change.

Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one emergency spare wheel/spare wheel that differs in size.

Only use an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel of a differing size briefly and do not switch off ESP®.

When using an emergency spare wheel, you must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Warning!

Have the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles without an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel are not equipped with wheel-changing tools at the factory. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, e.g. wheel chock, alignment bolt or

lug wrench, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 296).
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled to the vehicle, uncouple it.
- ▶ Remove the following items from the stowage well under the trunk floor:
  - the emergency spare wheel[40]
  - the wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel[40]
  - the jack
  - the ratchet ring spanner
  - the lug wrench
  - the folding wheel chock
  - the alignment bolt
  - the electric air pump[40]
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

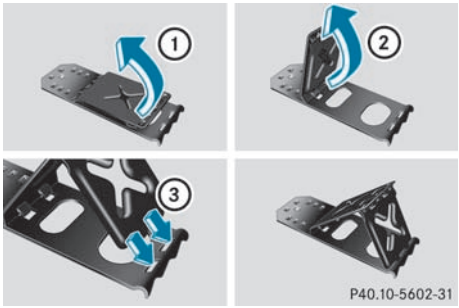
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

⚠ Warning

Only jack up the vehicle on level ground or on slight inclines/declines. The vehicle could otherwise fall off the jack and injure you or others.

If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 294).

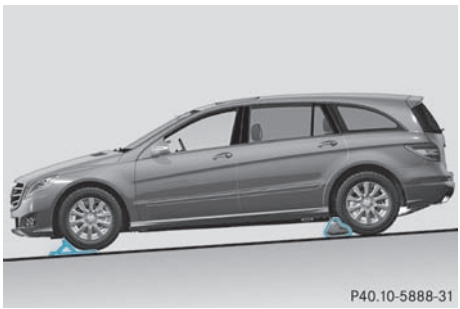
The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.



- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into openings in base plate ③.

Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

[40] Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel.

- **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

Warning

When jacking up the vehicle, only use the jack which has been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points built into both sides of the vehicle. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point. The jack must always be vertical when in use, especially on inclines or declines.

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change.

Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

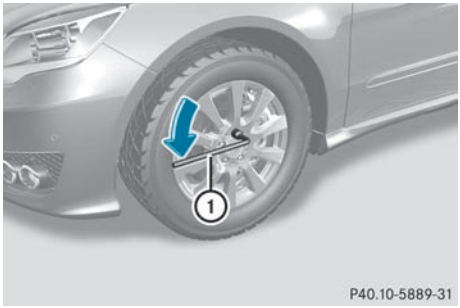
Always firmly engage the parking brake and block the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects before raising the vehicle with the jack. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.

Make sure that the ground on which the vehicle is standing and where you place the jack is solid, level and not slippery. If necessary, use a large underlay. On slippery surfaces, such as tiled floors, you should use a non-slip underlay, for example a rubber mat.

Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack may not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity if it is not at its full height.

Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

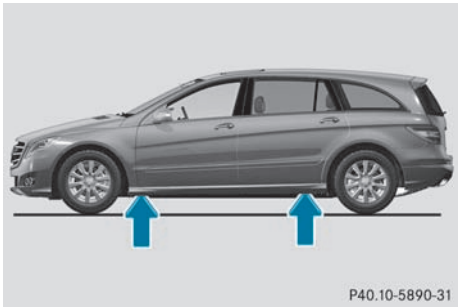
Also observe the notes on the jack.



P40.10-5889-31

- Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

The jacking points for the jack are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels (arrows).


P40.10-5890-31

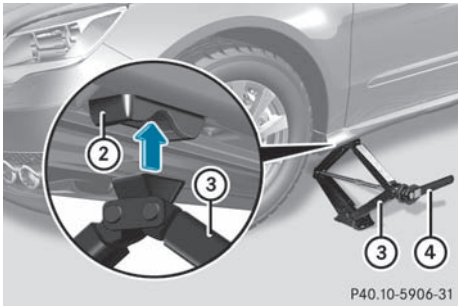
Warning

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point.

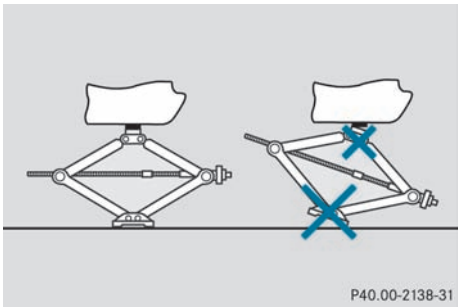
If you do not position the jack correctly in the jacking point, the vehicle can fall off the jack and seriously or fatally injure you or others.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

- Take ratchet ring spanner out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.

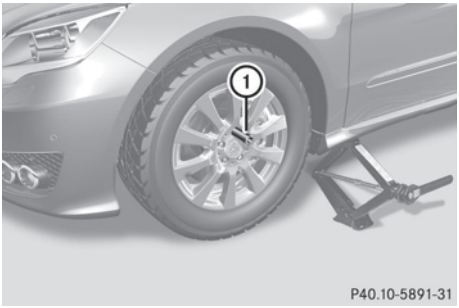


▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.

▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 inches (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel



▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ Warning!

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

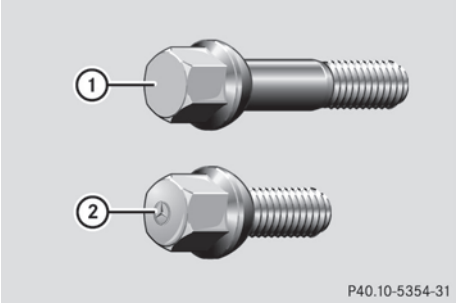
Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

⚠ Warning

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise, the vehicle could fall off the jack.



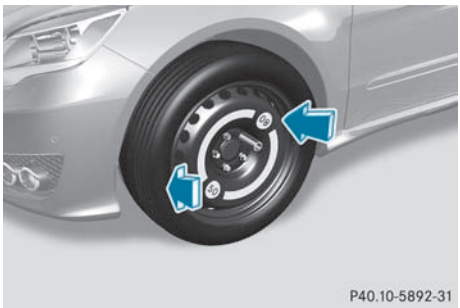
① Wheel bolts for 18", 19" and 20" wheels
② Wheel bolts for the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel

! Always use wheel bolts ② to mount the collapsible spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to mount the collapsible spare wheel could damage the brake system.

⚠ Warning
Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



▶ Slide the emergency spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel (▷ page 305).

Inflating the collapsible spare tire

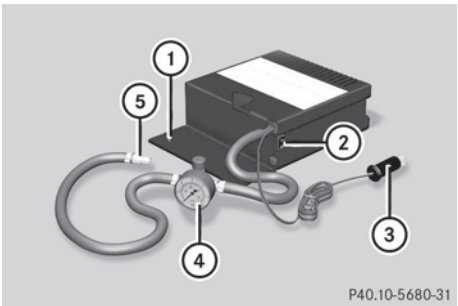
⚠ Warning!
Pump up the collapsible spare wheel before lowering the vehicle. You could otherwise damage the wheel rim.

⚠ Warning!
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the electric air pump.

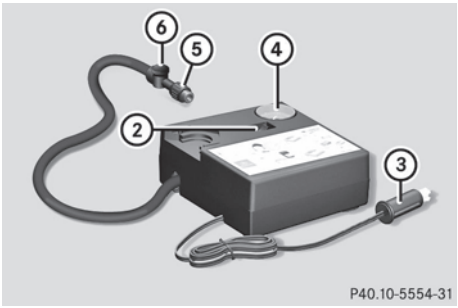
Your vehicle is equipped with one of two electric air pumps:

- **Version 1:** electric air pump with pressure gauge on the air hose.
- **Version 2:** electric air pump with integrated pressure gauge.

The following description applies to both versions. Differences in the way they are used will be explained in detail.



Version 1



Version 2

- ▶ **Version 1:** open flap ①.
- ▶ **Version 1:** pull connector ③ and the air hose with pressure gauge ④ out of the housing.
- ▶ **Version 2:** pull connector ③ and the air hose out of the housing.
- ▶ **Version 1:** make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ④ is closed.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ⑤ on the air hose onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on/off switch ② of the electric air pump is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert connector ③ into the socket in the footwell of the 2nd row of seats (▷ page 265).

! None of the other sockets or cigarette lighters are designed for operating the electric air pump.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1**(▷ page 149) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to **I**.
  The electric air pump is switched on. The tire is inflated.

⚠ Warning
The air hose and the union nut can become hot during inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.

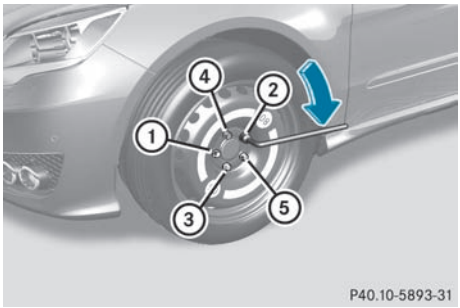
! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.
The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

- ▶ Pump the tire to the specified tire pressure.
  The specified tire pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to **0**.
  The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Version 1:** if the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, open the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ④ until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- ▶ **Version 2:** if the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release button ⑥ until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ⑤ on the air hose from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible spare wheel valve again.
- ▶ **Version 1**: stow plug ③ and the air hose behind flap ①.
- ▶ **Version 2**: stow plug ③ and the air hose in the lower section of the pump housing.
- ▶ Stow the electric air pump in the designated place in the vehicle.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ Warning
Pump up the collapsible spare wheel before lowering the vehicle. You could otherwise damage the wheel rim.

- ▶ Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet ring spanner until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb/ft (150 Nm)**.

⚠ Warning

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **110 lb/ft (150 Nm)**.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it together with the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Transport the faulty wheel in the cargo compartment.

or

- ▶ Depending on the size of the wheel, you may also be able to secure the faulty wheel in the emergency spare wheel well. In this case, you must remove the stowage tray from the emergency spare wheel well and store it securely in the cargo compartment.

Further information on stowing the collapsible spare wheel (▷ page 295).

ⓘ When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system/tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: all mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors and the defective wheel should no longer be in the vehicle.

MOExtended run-flat system

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to drive on even if there is a complete loss of pressure in one or more tires.

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the activated tire pressure loss warning system or with the activated tire pressure monitor.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the cargo in the vehicle. You can drive 50 miles (80 km) if the vehicle is partially laden and 18 miles (30 km) if it is fully laden.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph(80 km/h).

⚠ Warning!

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. curbs, potholes), and driving off-road.

This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy cargo, sudden changes in direction, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the wheel(s) checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tire must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you only use tires marked MOExtended and of the specified size for the vehicle.

ⓘ Vehicles featuring the MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. You can obtain a TIREFIT kit from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, for example.

Battery

Important safety guidelines

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

❗ Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or for further information consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

⚠ Warning!

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries in the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or to a special collection point for old batteries.

⚠ Warning

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

⚠ Warning

Do not place any metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First, touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges.

Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.

! Switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey before disconnecting the terminal clamps from the battery. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. You may otherwise destroy electronic components, such as the alternator.

! Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

The battery, breather hose and cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

i Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you do not carry out work on batteries yourself, e.g. removing, charging or replacing. Always have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery has been reconnected, you must carry out the following tasks:

- set the clock (▷ page 206)
  On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.
- reset the sliding sunroof (▷ page 93)
- reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 94)
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 112)
- reset the side windows (▷ page 88)

Charging the battery

⚠ Warning

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability.

Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger.

⚠ Warning!

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ Warning!

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 311).

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 278).

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 311).

Jump-starting

⚠ Warning

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter[41] and create a risk of fire.

Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

Make sure the jumper cables are not damaged.

Make sure the jumper cables are not touching any other metal objects when they are connected to the battery.

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables.

Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- Only jump-start the vehicle when the engine is cold and the catalytic converter system has cooled down[42] .
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V. If you jump-start using a battery with higher voltage, it may damage the electrical systems of the vehicle.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Make sure that the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts, such as the pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery a little.

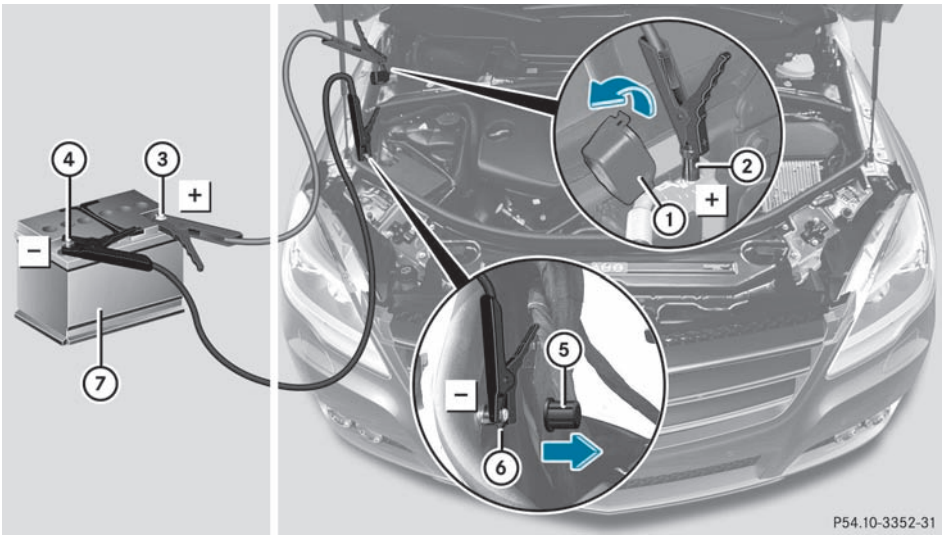
ⓘ Jumper cables and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- Apply the parking brake firmly.

41 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

42 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower etc.).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 278).



Position number ⑦ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

! Never swap the terminal connections.

- ▶ Lift up cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑦ using the jumper cable, beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Remove cover ⑤ from earth point ⑥.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑦ to earth point ⑥ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑦ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ First remove the jumper cable from earth point ⑥ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③, each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Towing away

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

If possible, have the vehicle transported by a suitable vehicle with both axles raised, instead of having it towed.

If it is not possible to load the vehicle due to external conditions, tow the vehicle with both axles on the ground the shortest distance possible to a place where it is possible to load the vehicle.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! You must not start the vehicle by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes, or the trailer tow hitch, if available. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

! The vehicle must not be towed with raised front or rear axles. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

The battery must be connected and charged when towing. Otherwise, you cannot switch on the ignition and select **N** with the automatic transmission.

i Switch the automatic door lock off before towing (▷ page 208). Otherwise, you could lock yourself out of the vehicle when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing the towing eye

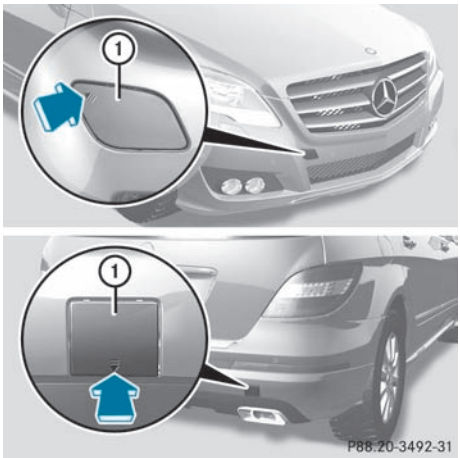
Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: if possible, fasten the towing mechanism to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 193).

▶ Remove the towing eye and the lug wrench (if supplied) from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 294).

⚠ Warning

In order to avoid possible serious burns or injury, use extreme caution when removing the rear cover, because the rear exhaust pipe is extremely hot.

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, behind the covers.



▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards, in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the lug wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten it.

or

- ▶ If your vehicle is not equipped with a lug wrench, use a suitable object to tighten the towing eye.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Remove the lug wrench (if supplied) from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 294).
- ▶ Insert the lug wrench handle into the towing eye and turn the towing eye counter-clockwise.

or

- ▶ If your vehicle is not equipped with a lug wrench, use a suitable object to loosen the towing eye.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the lug wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle

⚠ Warning!

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

This is necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make sure the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

⚠ Warning

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

The automatic transmission switches automatically to position **P** if the driver's door or front-passenger door are opened or the key is removed from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing, do the following:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

  On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure you use the key and not the Start/Stop button (▷ page 149).
- ▶ Depress and hold down the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Activate the hazard warning signal (▷ page 119).
- ▶ Leave the ignition switched on.

! You may only tow the vehicle a maximum distance of 30 miles (50 km). A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 30 miles (50 km), the vehicle must loaded onto a transporter.

i When towing with the hazard warning lamp switched on, use the combination switch as normal to show changes to the direction of the vehicle. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

Take great care when recovering a vehicle whose drive wheels have become embedded in loose earth or mud, particularly if the vehicle is laden.

When recovering the vehicle, do not use jerky movements and do not pull it at an angle. The chassis could otherwise be damaged.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Fuses

Important safety guidelines

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

⚠ **Warning**

Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be happy to advise you.

i If a fuse has blown, visit a breakdown service or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

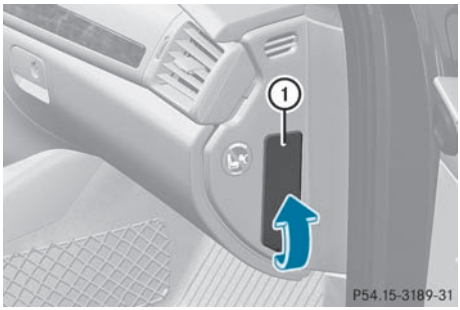
The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the front-passenger side of the dashboard
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box in the stowage well under the trunk floor

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 294) in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor.

Fuse box in the cockpit

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.



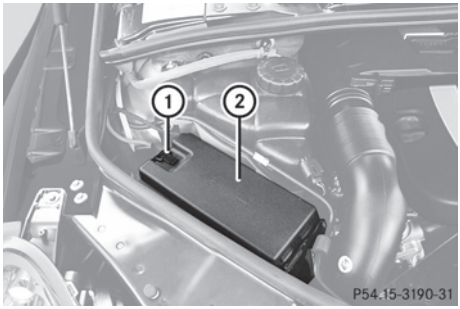
▶ **To open:** pull cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on top of the dashboard.

▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 278).



▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

▶ **To open:** open clamp ①.

▶ Fold up cover ② and remove it.

▶ **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in cover ②.

▶ Insert cover ② at the front of the fuse box into the retainer.

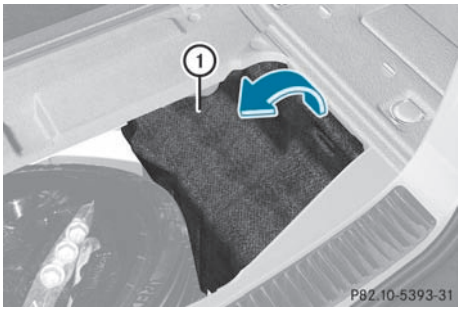
▶ Fold down cover ② and close clamp ①.

! The cover must be seated properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.

▶ Close the hood (▷ page 279).

Fuse box in the cargo compartment

▶ Open the tailgate.



▶ **To open:** open the trunk floor and secure it (▷ page 294).

▶ Fold cover ① to the left in the direction of the arrow.

Engine emergency off

If the engine cannot be switched off as described, observe the following procedure:

- Take the fuse allocation chart out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 294).
- Open the fuse box in the engine compartment (▷ page 316).
- Remove fuse 120. The installation location of the fuse is described in the fuse allocation chart.

Vehicle equipment 320
Important safety guidelines 320
Directives to be observed 321
Maintenance and care of wheels and tires 321
Tire pressures 322
Loading the vehicle 330
Maximum tire load 334
Direction of rotation 334
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 334
Interchanging the wheels 336
Tire labeling 336
Definitions for tires and loading 340
Wheel/tire combinations 343

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Important safety guidelines

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you require information on tested and recommended tires and wheels for summer and winter driving. Advice on purchasing and caring for tires is also available there.

Warning

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

Warning

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

Warning

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Warning

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (AMG)

Only use Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tires, wheels and accessories, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information about tires and wheels can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Directives to be observed

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After mounting new tires, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km) as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not use tires until they are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm).
- If the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tire pressure and adjust it if necessary.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, can get damaged.

Maintenance and care of wheels and tires

Checking wheels and tires

⚠ Warning

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

- Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tires and deformation or severe corrosion on wheels), at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure.
- Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 321). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not install anything on the valve (such as tire pressure monitoring systems) other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires including the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 322).

Service life of tires

The service life of tires depends on the following factors amongst other things:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- mileage

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel.

Tire tread

⚠ Warning

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

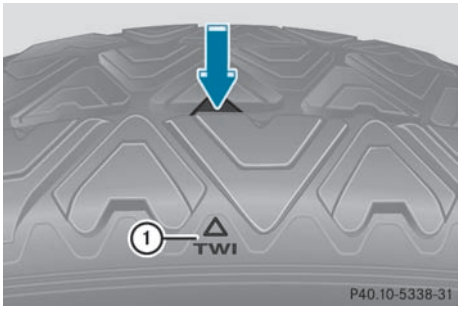
▷▷

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Do not use tires until they are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^1/_8$ in (3 mm).

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned over the tire tread. They are visible as soon as a tread depth of approximately $^1/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm) is reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

The recommended tread depth for summer tires is at least $^1/_8$ in (3 mm). The recommended tread depth for winter tires is at least $^1/_6$ in (4 mm).



Bar marking ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Storing tires

Store tires that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease and fuel.

Cleaning tires

! Do not use a high pressure jet with circular jet nozzles (concentrated-power jets) to clean the tires. The high pressure of the water jet could damage the tires. Always replace damaged tires.

Tire pressures

Tire pressure specifications

⚠ Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

You will find a table of recommended tire pressures on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 330). You will find a table of tire pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

To test tire pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles installed with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

⚠ Warning!

Should the tire pressure drop repeatedly:

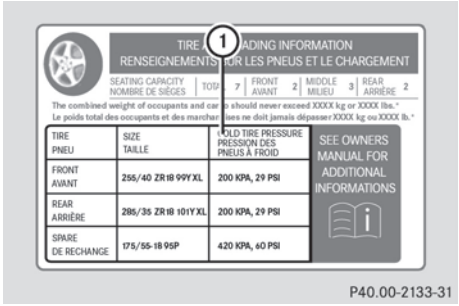
- check the tire for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.
- make sure that only a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz is installed on the tire valve.

tire pressure that is too low have a negative effect on vehicle safety, which could lead you to cause an accident.

Only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold. The tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km). The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires and only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressure specifications for cold tires on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

ⓘ The specifications given on the following Tire and Loading Information placard are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard of your vehicle.



P40.00-2133-31

You will find recommended tire pressure specifications ① for tires in a cold state and for a fully loaded vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The tire pressure specifications apply to tires which are installed at the factory.

Important notes on tire pressures

⚠ Warning

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, check the tires for punctures from foreign objects and/or whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

If you wish to drive at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher when this is allowed, use the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to set the correct tire pressures when the wheels are cold. If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Ride comfort may be affected if the tire pressure is adjusted to the recommended value for speeds of over 100 mph (160 km/h).

Make sure that the tire pressure for normal speeds is adopted again.

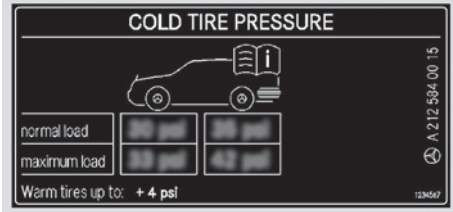
Additional specifications of tire pressure values for loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure for emergency spare wheels can be found:

- on the yellow sticker on the wheel rim of the emergency spare wheel
- in the "Tires" section (▷ page 343) in this Operator's Manual
- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar

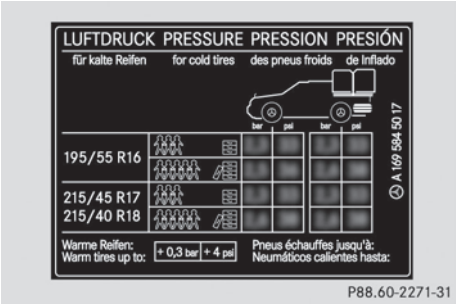
ⓘ The specifications shown in the examples in the tire pressure tables are only examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on your vehicle's tire pressure table.

The tire pressures in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap are valid for all approved tires installed at the factory, unless stated otherwise.



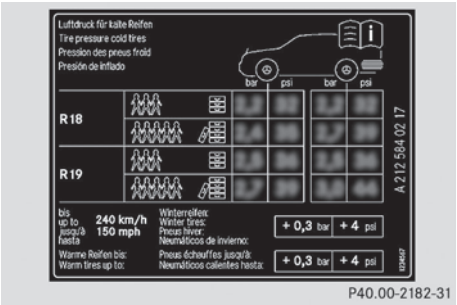
The tire pressure table is valid for all approved tires installed at the factory (example)

If the tire pressure precedes a tire size, the tire pressure specification is only valid for this tire size. The vehicle loading conditions "partially laden" or "fully laden" are specified using a differing number of persons and luggage in the table. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Tire pressure table with tire sizes (example)

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is a component of the tire size and can be read from the tire sidewall (▷ page 337).



ⓘ For vehicles towing a trailer, the fully laden value on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap is valid for the rear axle.

Potential problems caused by overinflated/underinflated tires

Underinflated tires

⚠ Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Underinflated tires can:

- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- adversely affect fuel economy
- fail from being overheated
- adversely affect handling

Overinflated tires can:

⚠ Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- be more likely to become damaged
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

Checking tire pressures

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Check the tire pressure at least once a month.

Only check and correct tire pressures when the tires are cold (▷ page 322).

Checking the tire pressures manually

In order to determine and adjust the tire pressures, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire you wish to check.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value (▷ page 322).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat the steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

Important safety guidelines

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning

message will appear in the multifunction display.

⚠ Warning!

When the multifunction display shows the message `Tire Pressure Check Tires`, one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard or on the tire inflation pressure label.

Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Each tire, including the spare, should be checked at least once a month when cold. Inflate the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified on

- the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar

  or
- the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap

⚠ Warning!

The tire pressure loss warning system does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in more than one tire cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure loss warning system is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load or a load on the roof.

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions, using the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 322).

⚠ Warning!

The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure.

If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tire with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold the ⌂ or ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Press the ▽ or △ button until the `Run Flat Indicator Active Menu: R-Button` message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 28) on the instrument cluster.
  The `Restart Run Flat Indicator? Yes Cancel` message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the + button.
  The `Run Flat Indicator Restarted` message appears in the multifunction display.
  After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the − button.

or

- ▶ Wait until the `Restart Run Flat Indicator? Yes Cancel` message disappears.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure monitoring system (USA only)

Important safety information

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors installed that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you when the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics units are installed in all wheels.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tire pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tire pressure monitor is displayed:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

⚠ Warning!

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the tire and loading information table on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire inflation pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the tire and loading information table or the tire inflation pressure table, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitor (TPMS). An indicator lamp lights up if one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure indicator lamp lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance and it is the driver's

▷▷

responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level at which the low tire pressure indicator lamp of the TPMS lights up.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure indicator lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is lit, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction indicator after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

ⓘ If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than 10 minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for 60 seconds and then remaining lit.

When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after driving for a few minutes.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

ⓘ The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be operated in or near the vehicle.

ⓘ This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Unauthorized modifications to the device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Checking tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 149) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold the [⎙] or [⎙] button on the multifunction steering wheel until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 202).
- ▶ Press and hold the [△] or [▽] button until the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the `Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes` message appears in the display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically recognizes new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the `Tire Pressure Monitor Active` message is shown instead

of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

ⓘ If a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel's current tire pressure.

TPMS warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure is highlighted by a red rectangle.

If the `Tire Pressure(s) Please Correct [bar]` message appears in the multifunction display:

▶ Check the tire pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

⚠ Warning

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire inflation pressure to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring.

The TPMS must be restarted when you set the tire pressure to a new value (as a result of changed handling or load characteristics, for example). The TPMS then monitors the new tire pressure values.

Restart the tire pressure monitor after you have set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the desired driving situation (▷ page 322). Only correct tire pressures on cold tires. Comply with the recommended tire pressures on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side. Additional tire pressure values for driving at high speeds or with heavy loads can be found in the Tire Pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press and hold the ⌂ or ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 202).

▶ Press and hold the △ or ▽ button until the tire pressure of each tire or the `tire pressure displayed after driving for several minutes` message appears.

▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 28).
The `Restart tire pressure monitor?` message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the + button.
The `tire pressure monitor restarted` message appears in the multifunction display.

After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire

pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the [—] button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

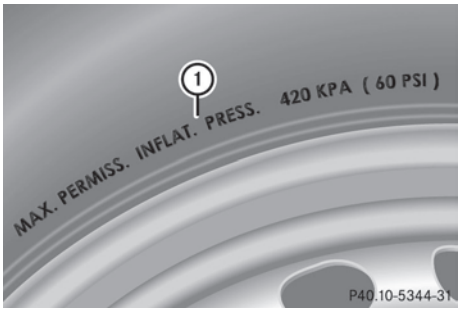
Maximum tire pressures

⚠ Warning

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.



① Maximum permitted tire pressure (example)

ⓘ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

When adjusting the tire pressures always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle (▷ page 322).

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ Warning

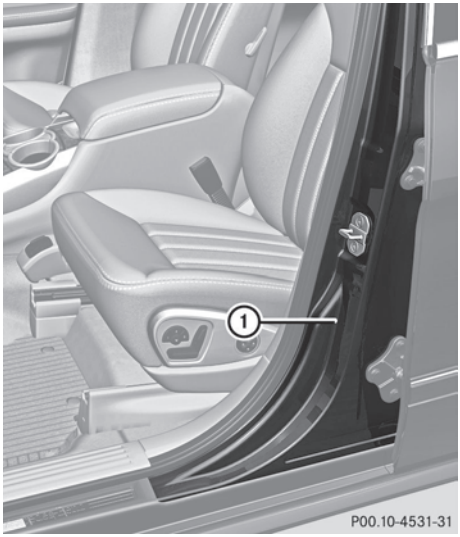
Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side. the Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum possible number of occupants and the maximum possible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires installed at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

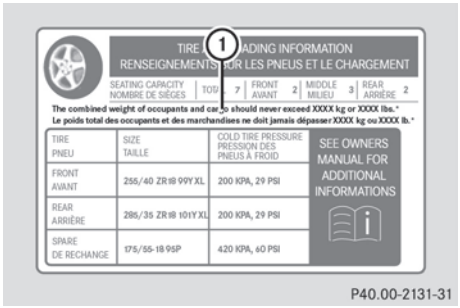
The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

Details that are shown as examples on the Tire and Loading Information placard are only examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that which is illustrated. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

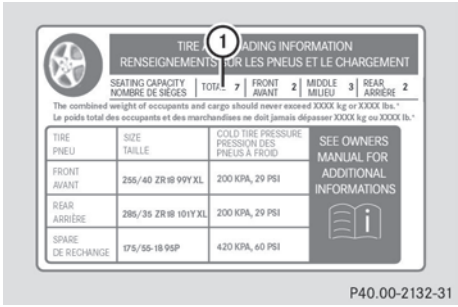


▶ The Tire and Loading Information placard gives you details on maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating ①: "The gross weight of occupants and luggage must never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX pounds."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, cargo, luggage and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the specified value.

Number of seats

Details that are shown as examples on Tire and Loading Information placard are only examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.



Maximum number of seats ① determines the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on Tire and Loading Information placard.

Steps for determining the maximum cargo

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. For reasons of safety, that weight must not exceed the available cargo and luggage cargo capacity calculated in step 4.
- **Step 6 (if applicable):** If you intend to tow a trailer behind your vehicle, the load on the trailer is transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 334).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load and cargo capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a cargo limit of 1 500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you always use the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 331).

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 1	**Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)**	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 2	**Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)**	5	3	1
	Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
	Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
	Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 3	**Permissible cargo and trailer load/ noseweight (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)**	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load. Further information can be found under "Towing a trailer" (▷ page 334).

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 330).

Gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, cargo and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible load that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

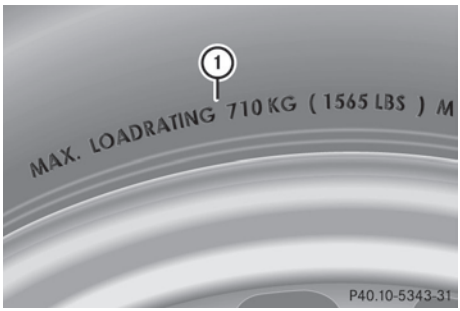
Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 10 % - 15 % of the gross weight of the trailer and its cargo.

Maximum tire load

⚠ Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.



ⓘ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permitted weight for which the tire is approved.

Further information on tire loads (▷ page 336).

Direction of rotation

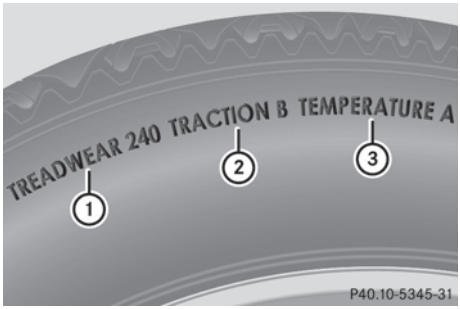
Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may mount an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of tire quality standards



The Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers grade tires using three performance factors: tread wear ①, tire traction ② and heat resistance ③. All tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality class mark on the sidewall of the tire, even though these regulations do not apply to Canada.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to U.S. federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government test track. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ Warning

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ Warning

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tire tread depth of 1/6 in (4 mm) for all four winter tires to maintain normal driving characteristics in winter. Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow covered surfaces in comparison to summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty conditions.

Temperature

⚠ Warning

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of

performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ Warning

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

⚠ Warning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

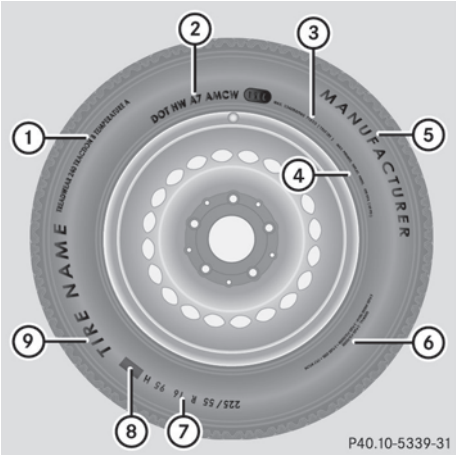
Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressures.

Information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel (▷ page 301).

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

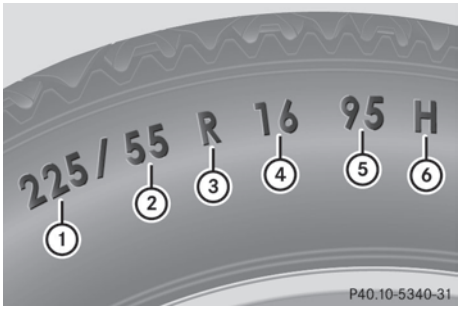
The following markings are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name:



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 340)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 339)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 334)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 330)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 340)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 337)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 339)
⑨ Tire name

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index



① Tire width
② Aspect ratio in percent
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed index

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, only for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Aspect ratio: aspect ratio ② is relationship between tire height and tire width and is specified in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires. "D" represents diagonal tires, "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load bearing index: load bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

⚠ Warning

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, sudden tire failure may be the result which could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with rims and tires having the same specifications (designation, manufacturer and type) as shown on the original part.

⚠ Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Example:

The load bearing index 91 is equivalent to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) that the tire can carry. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 334).

For further information on the load bearing index, see load index (▷ page 339).

Speed index: speed index ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

⚠ Warning

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Regardless of the speed index always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

The service specifications consists of load bearing index ⑤ and speed index ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed index in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed index and the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- Every tire that has a maximum speed above 186 mph (300 km/h) must have "ZR" in the size description **and** the service specification must be given in brackets. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). The speed index "(Y)" shows that the maximum speed of the tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer to find out the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q M+S[43]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[43]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[43]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[43]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires that have the M+S identification offer the driving characteristics of winter tires. Winter tires have, in addition to the M+S identification, the snow flake symbol on the tire sidewall. Tires with this identification fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow and

[43] or M+S for winter tires.

have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed index of tires installed at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed index as specified in the "Tires" section (▷ page 343) for your vehicle, e.g. when buying new tires.

More information on reading the tire data can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Load identification

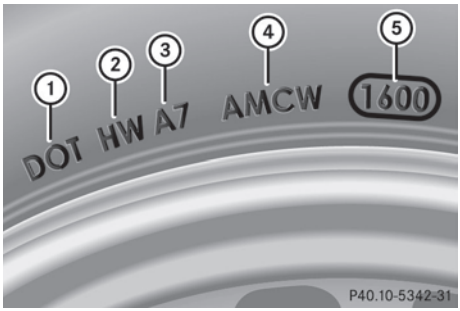
ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

In addition to the load bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed index ⑥ (▷ page 337) on the sidewall of the tire.

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every new tire manufacturer or retreader has to imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and date of manufacture ⑤.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

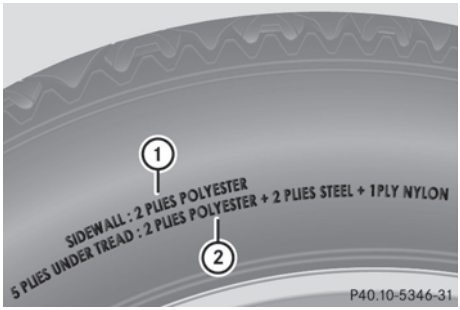
Further information about retreaded tires (▷ page 320).

Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

Characteristics of the tire



ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

This information describes the tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

Definitions for tires and loading

Structure and condition of the tire

Describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire tread and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure for your vehicle under normal driving conditions. You will find the recommendation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle. The recommended tire pressure provides the best balance between handling characteristics, ride comfort and wear. Additional information on particular driving conditions is located on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Wheel rim

The part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed index

The speed index is part of the tire identification. Specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of a trailer including the weight of the load, luggage, accessories etc. on the trailer.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle

The maximum weight is the sum of the unladen weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of the optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa is the equivalent of 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load bearing capacity more precisely.

Unladen weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load

The maximum tire load in kilograms or pounds is the maximum weight for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

Standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

Pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold. For this, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least three hours or not have traveled more than 1.6 km (1 mile) in this time.

Tire tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead

The tire bead contains steel wire which is bound by steel cords that hold the tire on the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard part and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the unladen weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

A unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight)

The TWR is the maximum permissible weight that the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch can support.

Wear indicator

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of the vehicle occupants

Distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Wheel/tire combinations

Points to remember

⚠ Warning

Observe the "Important safety information" (▷ page 320).

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (AMG)

Only use Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tires, wheels and accessories, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! If you mount tires other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimensional variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

i Further information about tires and wheels can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i The Tire and Load Information placard with the recommended tire pressures is attached to the B-pillar on the driver's side. Further information about driving at high speeds or driving with vehicle loads that are lighter than the maximum vehicle load can be found in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Further information on the recommended tire inflation pressure and on tire pressures for specific driving conditions, see (▷ page 322).

i Notes on the vehicle equipment:

- always mount tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right).
- always mount the same type of tires on your vehicle at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires).

i Vehicles featuring the MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit.

It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires.

A TIREFIT kit is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory

as standard equipment or as an optional extra.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size, as the size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

Tires, wheel rims and further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tires of the same dimensions

BA: Both axles

			R 350
R18	BA	Alloy wheels Offset	8 J x 18 H2 2.64 in (67 mm)
		Winter tires[44]	255/50 R18 105 H M+S

			R 350 R 350 BlueTEC[45]
R19	BA	Alloy wheels Offset	8 J x 19 H2 2.64 in (67 mm)
		All-weather tires	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S
		Winter tires[44]	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S

			R 350 R 350 BlueTEC[46]
R19	BA	Alloy wheels Offset	8 J x 19 H2 2.64 in (67 mm)
		All-weather tires[47]	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S MOExtended
		Winter tires[44, 47]	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S MOExtended

			R 350
R19	BA	AMG alloy wheels Offset	8.5 J x 19 H2 2.52 in (64 mm)
		All-weather tires	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S
		Winter tires[44]	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S

44 Not available as standard equipment or optional equipment at the factory.

45 Canada only.

46 USA only.

47 Tires with run-flat characteristics must only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure loss warning system or TPMS.

			R 350
R20	BA	Alloy wheels Offset	8.5 J x 20 H2 2.36 in (60 mm)
		AMG alloy wheels Offset	8.5 J x 20 H2 2.36 in (60 mm)
		All-weather tires[48]	265/45 R20 108 H XL M+S
		Winter tires[44, 48]	265/45 R20 108 H XL M+S

Spare tire

Vehicles with MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics) are not equipped with TIREFIT at the factory.

The R 350 BlueTEC is not equipped with an emergency spare wheel.

The prescribed tire pressure is also given on a yellow label on the emergency spare wheel.

Collapsible emergency spare wheel[49]		
		R 350
R18	Wheels Offset	6.5 B x 18 H2 1.58 in (40 mm)
	Tires	195/75-18 106 P
	Tire pressure	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

48 Use of snow chains not permitted.
44 Not available as standard equipment or optional equipment at the factory.
49 Use of snow chains not permitted.

Vehicle equipment 348
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 348
Warranty 348
Vehicle identification plates 349
Service products and capacities 350
Vehicle data 357

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

All Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300,000 different parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

❗ The use of non-approved parts could impair the vehicle's safety. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories for your vehicle model.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

Always specify the vehicle identification number and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts. You will find these numbers on your vehicle's identification plates, for example (▷ page 349).

Warranty

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty[50]
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws ("Lemon Laws")

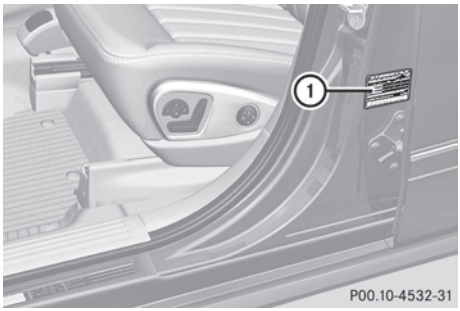
Replacement parts and accessories are subject to the Mercedes-Benz Replacement Part and Accessory Warranties. You can obtain these at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

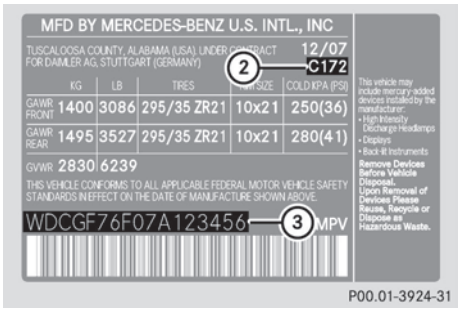
[50] Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

Vehicle identification plates

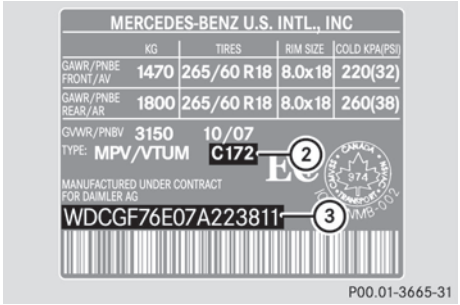
Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number



▶ Open the driver's door.
You see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)
② Paint code number
③ VIN



Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
② Paint code number
③ VIN

ⓘ The data on the type plate is only an example. This data is vehicle-specific and can differ from the data given here. The data that applies to your vehicle can be found on your vehicle's type plate.

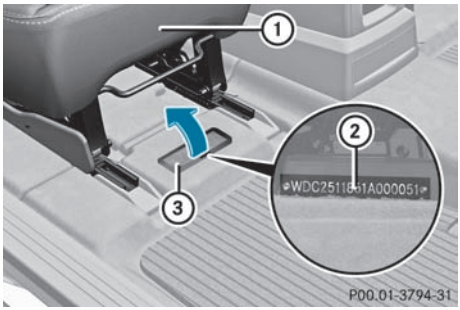
Vehicle identification number (VIN)

The vehicle identification number (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 349)
- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 350)

In addition to being stamped on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body.

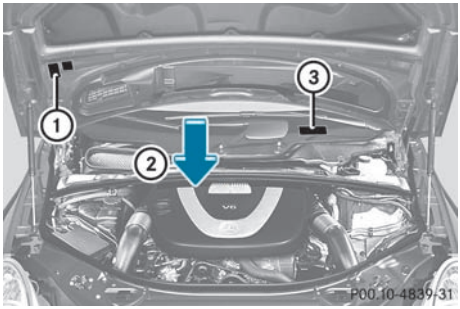
It is located on the floor in front of the right-hand seat in the second row of seats.



▶ Slide the right-hand seat of the second row to its rearmost position.

▶ Fold floor covering ③ upwards.
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ②.

Engine number



① Emissions control information label, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions reference values
② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and capacities

Important safety guidelines

Service products include the following:

- fuels (e.g. gasoline, diesel)
- additives for exhaust gas aftertreatment (AdBlue®)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windshield washer fluid

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

⚠ Warning

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise, you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

Capacities

	Vehicle model	Capacity	Fuel, coolant, lubricants etc.
Engine oil and filter	R 350 BlueTEC	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	Approved engine oils
	R 350	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	
Power steering	All models	Approx. 1.3 US qt (1.2 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid or approved Dexron III ATF
Cooling system	All models	Approx. 10.0 US qt (9.5 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/ Antifreeze
Tank capacity	All models	21.1 US gal (80.0 l)	Gasoline engines: premium-grade unleaded gasoline (at least 91 octane, average value between 96 RON/ 86 MON) Diesel engines: ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, maximum sulfur content 15 ppm)
Reserve	All models	Approx. 3.4 US gal (13.0 l)	
AdBlue® tank	R 350 BlueTEC	7.5 US gal (28.2 l)	AdBlue® as per ISO 22241
Air-conditioning system	All models	–	Refrigerant R134a and special PAG lubricant (never R 12)
Windshield/ headlamp cleaning system	All models	7.4 US qt (7.0 l)	MB washer fluid concentrate[51] (▷ page 357) Mixing ratio for screen wash (▷ page 357)

[51] Mixed with water or premixed washer fluid with antifreeze protection.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning!

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ Warning!

Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

Premium-grade unleaded gasoline

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If premium-grade unleaded gasoline is unavailable and regular gasoline is used, observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and add the rest as soon as possible with premium-grade unleaded gasoline.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration.
- when the vehicle is carrying a light cargo, e.g. two passengers without luggage, do not allow the engine to rev above 3000 rpm.
- when the vehicle is fully loaded or being operated in mountainous terrain, do not depress the accelerator pedal further than $^2/_3$ of the pedal travel.

Fuel requirements

Gasoline engines

Use only premium-grade unleaded gasoline. The octane number should be at least 91. Details can be found on the gas pump. The octane number is the average value of the Research Octane Number (RON) and Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON + MON) / 2, also known as knock resistance.

Reformulated Gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used if the concentration of the additives in the fuel does not exceed 10%, e.g.:

- Ethanol
- TAME
- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15%.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline including other additives must not exceed 3%.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. Gasohol, a mixture of 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline can be used.

All of these mix fuels must fulfill the fuel requirements, e.g.:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

Diesel engines – important safety information

! Only use commercially available ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15 ppm MAXIMUM SULFUR) that meets the ASTM D975 standard. Failure to use ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD) can severely damage the vehicle's exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

! Do not fill the tank with gasoline. Do not blend diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosene. Otherwise, the fuel system and the engine will be damaged. Damage resulting from the use of gasoline or kerosene is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved flow characteristics is available in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

Information on the fuel grade can usually be found on the gas pump. If the information cannot be found on the gas pump, ask service station personnel. For further information, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Diesel engines – fuels with biodiesel (FAME [fatty acid methyl ester])

Mercedes-Benz USA approves the use of B5 (ULSD with a maximum of up to 5 percent by volume biodiesel) for all diesel engines with common rail direct injection (CDI) and BlueTEC.

Pure biodiesel and diesel fuels containing a higher percentage of biodiesel, e.g. B20, may cause damage to the fuel system or engine and are therefore not approved.

Please ask the service station personnel for further information. The label on the gas pump must indicate clearly that the B5 biodiesel blend meets the ULSD standard. If the label is not clear, do not refuel the vehicle.

The Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty does not cover damages caused by the use of fuels which do meet Mercedes-Benz approved fuel standards.

Additives in gasoline

One of the major problems in engine design is the creation of carbon deposits during the process of burning fuel. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have the additives which prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

If you use fuels without these additives for a longer period of time, there may be a build up of carbon deposits, especially on the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber.

This could lead to engine running problems, e.g.:

- warm-up hesitation
- unstable idle
- knocking/pinging
- misfire
- power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasoline which contains these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only) for a list of approved products. Observe the instructions for use on the product label.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

! Do not refuel with low-grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that are not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Serious damage or malfunctions can result that are not covered:

- by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty
- by an existing Limited Warranty
- by an extended Limited Warranty

AdBlue®

Important safety notes

i For BlueTEC vehicles only.

AdBlue® is a non-flammable, non-toxic, colorless, odorless and water-soluble fluid.

! Only use AdBlue® that complies with ISO 22241. Do not add any special additives to AdBlue® and do not thin AdBlue® with water. This could destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment.

! Rinse surfaces that have come into contact with AdBlue® immediately with water or remove AdBlue® using a damp cloth and cold water. If the AdBlue® has already crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it. AdBlue® residues crystallize after time and contaminate the affected surfaces.

High outside temperatures

If AdBlue® is heated to above 122 °F (50 °C) for an extended period of time, e.g. due to direct sunlight on the AdBlue® tank, AdBlue® may start to decompose. Ammonia vapors develop as a result.

⚠ **Warning!**
When opening the filler cap of the AdBlue® tank ammonia gas vapors may escape. Refill AdBlue® in a well ventilated area only. Ammonia gas vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating for your skin, mucous membranes, and eyes. Inhaling ammonia gas vapors will cause burning eyes, nose, and throat, as well as coughing and watering eyes.

Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately 12 °F (-11 °C). The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below 12 °F (-11 °C).

Additives

! Use only AdBlue® complying with ISO 22241. Do not use any additives with AdBlue® and do not thin AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Damage resulting from the use of additives or water is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Purity

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, it must not be returned to the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

! Impurities in AdBlue®, e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust, lead to increased emission values, system malfunctions, catalytic converter damage or damage to the BlueTEC system.

Engine oil

Points to remember

The engine oils are matched to the performance of our engines and service intervals. For this reason, only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only) for a list of approved engine oils and oil filters.

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. Otherwise, you may cause damage to the engine or exhaust gas aftertreatment; this is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Mercedes-Benz recommends MOBIL OIL.

The table shows which engines oil have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
R 350 BlueTEC	642	229.51
R 350	272	229.5

ⓘ MB Approval is stated on the containers.

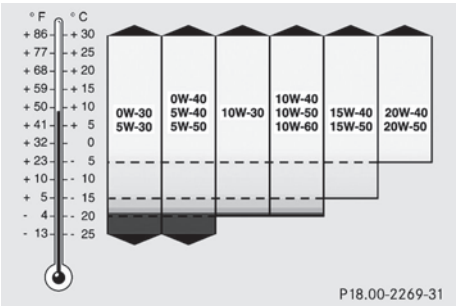
Lubricant additives

! Do not mix any lubricant additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine. Damage resulting from the use of such lubricant additives in the engine oil is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil viscosity

Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil according to the outside temperature. The following table shows you the viscosity classes to be used depending on the average air temperature.



Refrigerant of the air-conditioning system

The air-conditioning system is filled with R134a refrigerant and a special PAG lubricant.

! Never use refrigerant R 12 (CFC) or mineral lubricants. Otherwise, you could damage the air-conditioning system.

Brake fluid

⚠ **Warning!**

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Coolant

Important safety notes

The coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

The cooling system is filled with coolant at the factory which contains antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that ensures protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).

! Only use premixed coolant solutions. Adding water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/

Antifreeze separately from each other, could cause engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 ℉ (-37 ℃), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized system is approximately 266 ℉ (130 ℃).

The coolant must be used throughout the year in order to maintain the necessary corrosion protection and provide protection from overheating. In the Service Booklet, you can find information on the intervals for renewal.

The renewal interval is determined by the coolant type and the cooling system design. The renewal interval in the Service Booklet is only valid if the coolant is added or renewed with Mercedes-Benz approved products. Therefore, only use MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze or another Mercedes-Benz approved product of the same specification.

Information on other Mercedes-Benz approved products of the same specification can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

The anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -35 ℉ (-37 ℃).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 ℉ [-45 ℃]); otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the coolant level is too low, a mixture of water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze should be added. Have the cooling system checked for leaks. Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water.

If you are unsure about the water quality, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle has a number of aluminum components. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.

For this reason, the following product is expressly recommended for use in your vehicle: MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze.

The coolant concentration should be checked before the onset of winter or once a year in warmer regions.

The coolant is checked at every service at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Antifreeze protection to approximately	
		-35 °F (-37 °C)	-49 °F (-45 °C)
Cooling system	All models	5.0 US qt (4.75 l)	5.5 US qt (5.2 l)

Windshield and headlamp cleaning system

⚠ Warning

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

- ▶ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate MB SummerFit.
- ▶ **At temperatures above freezing:** add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water, e.g. 1.34 fl oz (40 ml) MB SummerFit to 1 gal (4.0 l) of water.
- ▶ **At temperatures below freezing:** add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts washer fluid, e.g. 1.34 fl oz (40 ml) MB SummerFit to 1 gal (4.0 l) of water.

Vehicle data

Vehicle data, R 350 BlueTEC (251.125)

The data quoted here refers specifically to a vehicle with standard equipment. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle dimensions, R 350 BlueTEC	
Vehicle length	203.3 in (5163 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	85.9 in (2182 mm)
Vehicle height	65.6 in (1666 mm)[52]
Wheelbase	126.6 in (3215 mm)
Front track	64.5 in (1638 mm)
Rear track	64.4 in (1636 mm)
Ground clearance	5.9 in (150 mm)[52]
Turning circle	41.3 ft (12.6 m)

[52] The values apply to an unladen vehicle with standard equipment. On vehicles with the AIRMATIC package, the values vary depending on the level set for the vehicle suspension.

Vehicle weight, R 350 BlueTEC	
Maximum roof load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)

Vehicle data, R 350 (251.165)

The data quoted here refers specifically to a vehicle with standard equipment. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle dimensions, R 350	
Vehicle length	203.3 in (5163 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	85.9 in (2182 mm)
Vehicle height	65.5 in (1663 mm)[53]
Wheelbase	126.6 in (3215 mm)
Front track	64.5 in (1638 mm)
Rear track	64.4 in (1636 mm)
Ground clearance	6.0 in (152 mm)[53]
Turning circle	41.3 ft (12.6 m)

Vehicle weight, R 350	
Maximum roof load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)

[53] The values apply to an unladen vehicle with standard equipment. On vehicles with the AIRMATIC package, the values vary depending on the level set for the vehicle suspension.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.

As at 08.02.2010

2515844082

Order no. 6515 1839 13 Part no. 251 584 40 82 Edition A 2011